

Technical and Bibliographic Notes / Notes techniques et bibliographiques

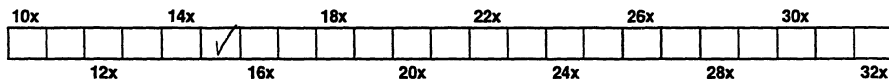
The Institute has attempted to obtain the best original copy available for filming. Features of this copy which may be bibliographically unique, which may alter any of the images in the reproduction, or which may significantly change the usual method of filming are checked below.

- Coloured covers / Couverture de couleur
- Covers damaged / Couverture endommagée
- Covers restored and/or laminated / Couverture restaurée et/ou pelliculée
- Cover title missing / Le titre de couverture manque
- Coloured maps / Cartes géographiques en couleur
- Coloured ink (i.e. other than blue or black) / Encre de couleur (i.e. autre que bleue ou noire)
- Coloured plates and/or illustrations / Planches et/ou illustrations en couleur
- Bound with other material / Relié avec d'autres documents
- Only edition available / Seule édition disponible
- Tight binding may cause shadows or distortion along interior margin / La reliure serrée peut causer de l'ombre ou de la distorsion le long de la marge intérieure.
- Blank leaves added during restorations may appear within the text. Whenever possible, these have been omitted from filming / Il se peut que certaines pages blanches ajoutées lors d'une restauration apparaissent dans le texte, mais, lorsque cela était possible, ces pages n'ont pas été filmées.
- Additional comments / Commentaires supplémentaires:

L'Institut a microfilmé le meilleur exemplaire qu'il lui a été possible de se procurer. Les détails de cet exemplaire qui sont peut-être uniques du point de vue bibliographique, qui peuvent modifier une image reproduite, ou qui peuvent exiger une modification dans la méthode normale de filmage sont indiqués ci-dessous.

- Coloured pages / Pages de couleur
- Pages damaged / Pages endommagées
- Pages restored and/or laminated / Pages restaurées et/ou pelliculées
- Pages discoloured, stained or foxed / Pages décolorées, tachetées ou piquées
- Pages detached / Pages détachées
- Showthrough / Transparence
- Quality of print varies / Qualité inégale de l'impression
- Includes supplementary material / Comprend du matériel supplémentaire
- Pages wholly or partially obscured by errata slips, tissues, etc., have been refilmed to ensure the best possible image / Les pages totalement ou partiellement obscurcies par un feuillet d'errata, une pelure, etc., ont été filmées à nouveau de façon à obtenir la meilleure image possible.
- Opposing pages with varying colouration or discolourations are filmed twice to ensure the best possible image / Les pages s'opposant ayant des colorations variables ou des décolorations sont filmées deux fois afin d'obtenir la meilleure image possible.

This item is filmed at the reduction ratio checked below /
Ce document est filmé au taux de réduction indiqué ci-dessous.





REGULATIONS AND ORDERS

FOR THE

MILITIA, CANALIA

1833.

STATUTORY PROVISIONS.

REGULATIONS AND ORDERS

FOR

THE MILITIA

OF THE

DOMINION OF CANADA

1883.

*Approved by the Governor in Council, 17th December, 1883
and published in the "Canada Gazette" of
22nd December, 1883.*



OTTAWA:
Printed by BROWN CHAMBERLIN, Printer to the Queen's Most
Excellent Majesty.

036511

77789

HEAD QUARTERS,

OTTAWA, CANADA,

22nd December, 1883.

The Honorable the Minister of Militia and Defence has been pleased to authorize the publication, for the information of all concerned, of the following consolidated work, embracing sections of the Law relating to the Militia and Defence of Canada, and the Regulations and Orders for the Militia. This will supersede the Regulations and Orders for the Militia, 1879.

By command of the General Officer Commanding the Militia.

WALKER POWELL, Colonel,

Adjutant General
of Militia.

Memo.—The following “Regulations and Orders for the Militia of the Dominion of Canada, 1883,” with certificate, prefixed, dated 17th December, 1883, of the Clerk of the Privy Council of the approval of the same, on that date, by His Excellency the Governor General in Council, were published in the *Canada Gazette* of 22nd December, 1883, in compliance with the provisions of sec. 97, 46 Vict., chap. 11.

PRIVY COUNCIL,

OTTAWA, 17th December, 1883.

I hereby certify that the following Statutory Provisions, Regulations and Orders for the Militia of the Dominion of Canada, have been this day approved by His Excellency the Governor General in Council in accordance with the 96th section of the Act 46th Vict., chap. 11.

JOHN J. MCGEE,
Clerk, Privy Council.

STATUTORY PROVISIONS,
—
REGULATIONS AND ORDERS
FOR THE
MILITIA OF THE DOMINION OF CANADA,
1883.

(When Reference is made to these regulations in official correspondence, the number of the paragraph is to be quoted.)

PART I.

Commander in Chief

1. As provided by the fifteenth section of "The British North America Act, 1867," the Command-in-Chief of the Land and Naval Militia, and of all Naval and Militia Forces, of and in Canada, is vested in the Queen, and shall be exercised and administered by Her Majesty, personally, or by the Governor as Her representative. 46 Vic., chap. 11, sec. 1.

Department of Militia and Defence.

2. There shall be a Minister of Militia and Defence, who shall be charged with and be responsible for the administration of Militia Affairs, including all matters involving

DEPARTMENT OF MILITIA AND DEFENCE—*contd.*

expenditure, and of the fortifications, gunboats, ordnance, ammunition, arms, armouries, stores, munitions and habiliments of war belonging to Canada.

(2.) The Minister of Militia and Defence shall have the initiative in all Militia affairs involving the expenditure of money ;

(3.) The Governor in Council shall, from time to time, make such orders as may be necessary respecting the duties to be performed by the Minister of Militia and Defence. 46 Vic., chap. 11, sec. 2.

3. The Governor may appoint a Deputy of the Minister of Militia and Defence, and such other Officers as may be necessary for carrying on the business of the Department ; and the duties of such Officers shall be prescribed, and their salaries fixed by the Governor in Council. 46 Vic., chap. 11, sec. 3.

Command and Rank.*The Officer Commanding the Militia and the Adjutant-General.*

4. There shall be appointed an Officer who holds the rank of Colonel or superior rank thereto in Her Majesty's regular army, who shall be charged, under the orders of Her Majesty, with the military command and discipline of the Militia, and who, while holding such appointment, shall have the rank of Major-General in the Militia, and shall be paid at the rate of four thousand dollars per annum in full of all pay and allowances. 46 Vic., chap. 11, sec. 28.

5. There shall be an Adjutant-General of Militia at Headquarters, who shall have the rank of Colonel in the Militia, and shall be paid at the rate of two thousand six hundred dollars per annum.

COMMAND AND STAFF.—*contd.*

(2.) There may be a Quartermaster General at Headquarters, who shall have the rank of Colonel in the Militia, and shall be paid at the rate of two thousand six hundred dollars per annum.

(3.) The Governor in Council shall, from time to time, make such orders as may be necessary respecting the duties to be performed by the Officer commanding the Militia, by the Adjutant-General, by the Quartermaster General, and by the Officers of the Militia generally. 46 Vic., chap. 11, sec. 29.

District Staff.

6. In and for each of the twelve Military Districts mentioned in section ten of this Act, there shall be appointed one Deputy Adjutant-General of Militia, who shall have the rank of Lieutenant-Colonel, and who shall command the Militia in his District; and he shall be paid at the rate of one thousand two hundred dollars per annum.

7. There shall also be appointed in each of the Military Districts aforesaid, such Staff Officers and such other Officers as may be necessary; and the salaries of such Staff Officers shall be fixed by the Governor in Council.

8. Provided always, that if any two or more Districts are amalgamated for administrative purposes, only one Deputy Adjutant-General shall be appointed for the Districts so amalgamated.

9. Her Majesty may, whenever considered expedient, change the designation or name of office of the Officer who shall command the Militia in any District. 46 Vic., chap. 11, sec. 30.

10. No appointment to the District Staff of Militia shall be tenable for a longer period than five years, and during that time any such appointment must be subject to the

DISTRICT STAFF.

powers of the Governor General in Council, and to the exigencies of the service, and no such appointment shall be held by an officer above the age of sixty-three years. G.O. 15, 10, 80.

Militiamen.

11. The Militia shall consist of all the male inhabitants of Canada, of the age of eighteen years and upwards, and under sixty—not exempted or disqualified by law, and being British subjects by birth or naturalization; but Her Majesty may require all the male inhabitants of the Dominion, capable of bearing arms, to serve in case of a *Levée en Masse*. 46 Vic., chap 11, sec. 4.

The male population so liable to serve in the Militia shall be divided into four classes :

The first class shall comprise those of the age of eighteen years and upwards, but under thirty years, who are unmarried, or widowers without children ;

The second class shall comprise those of the age of thirty years and upwards, but under forty-five years, who are unmarried or widowers without children ;

The third class shall comprise those of the age of eighteen years and upwards, but under forty-five, who are married or widowers with children ;

The fourth class shall comprise those of the age of forty-five years and upwards, but under sixty years ;

And the above shall be the order in which the male population shall be called upon to serve. 46 Vic., chap. 11, sec. 5.

Division of Militia.

12. The Militia shall be divided into Active and Reserve Militia Land Force; and Active and Reserve Militia—Marine Force ;

DIVISION OF MILITIA.

The Active Militia—Land Force—shall be composed of:

- (a) Corps raised by voluntary enlistment;
- (b) Corps raised by ballot;
- (c) Corps composed of men raised by voluntary enlistment and men balloted to serve;

The Active Militia—Marine Force—to be raised similarly, shall be composed of seamen, sailors, and persons whose usual occupation is upon any steam or sailing craft, navigating the waters of the Dominion;

The Reserve Militia—Land and Marine—shall consist of the whole of the men who are not serving in the Active Militia of the time being. 46 Vic., chap., 11. sec. 6.

Military Divisions.

13. Her Majesty may divide Canada into twelve Military Districts, viz: one comprising the Province of Nova Scotia, one comprising the Province of New Brunswick, one comprising the Province of Prince Edward Island, one comprising the Province of Manitoba, the North-West Territories and the District of Keewatin, one comprising the Province of British Columbia, three in the Province of Quebec, and four in the Province of Ontario. 46 Vic., chap. 11, sec. 10.

14. Her Majesty may alter the Districts specified in the next preceding section, and increase or diminish the number thereof as may be deemed necessary; and may name the territorial divisions which shall form each of the three Military Districts of Quebec, and each of the four Military Districts of Ontario, and may alter the same from time to time. 46 Vic. chap. 11, sec. 10.

15. Her Majesty may, from time to time, divide each Military District into such number of Regimental and Brigade Divisions as may be deemed expedient, and may subdivide such Regimental Divisions into Company Divi-

MILITARY DIVISIONS—contd.

sions :—and may, from time to time, alter such Divisions or increase or diminish the number thereof; but all Military Districts and Divisions existing on the day on which this Act shall come into force shall be continued as such until altered under the provisions of this Act. 46 Vic., chap. 11, sec. 12.

16. The following comprises the seven Military Districts. in to which the Provinces of Ontario and Quebec are divided :

PROVINCE OF ONTARIO.*Military District No. 1.*

Comprises the counties of Essex, Kent, Bothwell, Lambton, Middlesex, Elgin, Oxford, Huron, Bruce, Perth, Waterloo, and Wellington.

Military District No. 2.

Comprises the counties of Norfolk, Brant, Haldimand, Monck, Welland, Lincoln, Niagara, Wentworth, Halton, Peel, Cardwell, Grey, Algoma, Simcoe, York and Ontario.

Military District No. 3.

Comprises the counties of Durham, Victoria, Peterborough, Northumberland, Hastings, Prince Edward, Lennox, Addington, and Frontenac.

Military District No. 4.

Comprises the counties of Leeds, Grenville, Lanark, Renfrew, Carleton, Dundas, Russell, Stormont, Cornwall, Prescott and Glengarry.

PROVINCE OF QUEBEC.*Military District No. 5.*

Comprises the counties of Pontiac, Ottawa, Argenteuil, Huntingdon, Napierville, St. John's, Iberville, Missisquoi,

MILITARY DIVISIONS—contd.

Brome, Shefford, Richmond, Drummond, Stanstead, Sherbrooke and Compton; and the second Chateauguay, the West Montreal and the second Montreal Centre Regimental Divisions.

Military District No. 6.

Comprises the counties of Vaudreuil, Soulanges, Beauharnois, Laprairie, Two Mountains, Terrebonne, Hochelaga, Jacques Cartier, Laval, L'Assomption, Montcalm, Joliette, Berthier, Maskinongé, Three Rivers, St. Maurice, Nicolet, Arthabaska, Wolfe, Yamaska, Bagot, Richelieu, St. Hyacinthe, Rouville, Verchères and Chambly; and the first Chateauguay, the Montreal East and the first Montreal Centre Regimental Divisions.

Military District No 7.

Comprises the counties of Lotbinière, Mégantic, Beauce, Dorchester, Lévis, Bellechasse, Montmagny, L'Islet, Kamouraska, Temiscouata, Rimouski, Bonaventure, Gaspé, Champlain, Quebec, Montmorency, Charlevoix, and Saguenay; and the first and second Portneuf, and the first and second Chicoutimi Regimental Divisions.

The limits of the remaining Military Districts with their numbers are as follows, viz: Province of New Brunswick, No. 8; Province of Nova Scotia, No. 9; Province of Manitoba, North-West Territories and District of Keewatin, No. 10; Province of British Columbia, No. 11; and Province of Prince Edward Island, No. 12.

NOTE.—*The several Military Districts have been divided into Brigade, Regimental, and Company divisions, by order of the Governor in Council.*

MILITARY DIVISIONS—contd.***Head Quarters.***

17. The term "Head Quarters" shall mean head quarters at Ottawa. The head quarters of each military district shall be known as No.—, District Head Quarters.

Enrolment.

18. For each Regimental Division there shall be appointed from the residents therein, one Lieutenant-Colonel and two Majors of Reserve Militia; but such officers may be appointed from among non-residents in the Regimental Division in exceptional cases in which it shall appear to Her Majesty that such appointments will be more conducive to the interest of the Militia service; all orders and reports relating to the enrolment at any time of Militiamen within the Regimental Division, shall be sent to and received through and be acted on by the Lieutenant-Colonel, or in his absence, through the senior Major of the Division, for the time being, who shall act instead of the Lieutenant-Colonel during such absence:

19. And for each Company Division there shall be appointed from the residents therein, one Captain and two Lieutenants of Reserve Militia; and all orders and reports relating to the enrolment at any time of Militiamen within the Company Division shall be sent to and acted on by the Captain; or in his absence they shall be sent to the next senior Officer of the Company Division, for the time being, who shall act instead of the Captain during such absence:

20. Notwithstanding anything contained in the preceding sub-section, appointments for Company Divisions in any city or town may be made from the residents of the Regimental Division within such city or town. 46 Vic., chap 11, sec. 13.

ENROLMENT—*contd.*

21. The enrolment of the Militia shall be made in each Company Division by the Captain thereof, with the assistance of the officers and non-commissioned officers of the Company Division ;—and it shall be the duty of the Captain and under his orders, of the other officers and non-commissioned officers of the Company Division, by actual enquiry at each house therein, and by every other means in their power, to make and complete, from time to time, and at such times as may be fixed by order of the Governor in Council, a corrected roll, in duplicate, of the names of all the men in the different classes resident within the Company Division, specifying separately those who are seamen or sailors, or persons engaged in or upon any steam or sailing craft upon the lakes or waters of the Dominion, those who are *bonâ fide* enrolled members of any Company of Active Militia, and those who, after the day on which this Act shall come into force, shall have completed such a term of service in the Militia as will by law exempt them until they are again required in their turn to serve :

22. One copy of such roll is to be retained by the Captain, and the other to be forwarded, on or before such day as may be fixed by order of the Governor in Council, to the Lieutenant-Colonel of the Regimental Division, which last-named Officer shall cause a copy of all the rolls of Militiamen in the several Company Divisions within the Regimental Division to be forwarded without delay to the Officer for the time being commanding the Militia ; but if from any cause the duties prescribed by this section cannot in any particular case be carried into effect within the time appointed, a special report of the facts relating to the delay shall be made to the Officer for the time being commanding the Militia, who shall without delay fix another period within which the enrolment shall be completed and the rolls be forwarded :

ENROLMENT—*contd.*

23. The enrolment shall be held to be an embodiment of all the Militiamen enrolled, and shall render them liable to serve under the provisions of this Act, unless exempt by law. 46 Vic., chap. 11, sec. 14.

Exemptions.

24. The following persons only, between the ages of eighteen and sixty years, shall be exempt from enrolment, and from actual service at any time :—

The Judges of all the Courts of Law or Equity in the Dominion of Canada ;

The Clergy and Ministers of all religious denominations ;

The Professors in any College or University and all Teachers in religious orders ;

The Warden, Keepers and Guards of the Penitentiaries and the Officers, Keepers and Guards of all public Lunatic Asylums ;

Persons disabled by bodily infirmity ;

The only son of a widow, being her only support :

25. And the following, though enrolled, shall be exempt from actual service at any time except in case of war, invasion or insurrection ;

Half-pay and Retired Officers of Her Majesty's Army or Navy ;

Seafaring Men and Sailors actually employed in their calling ;

Pilots and Apprentice Pilots during the season of navigation ;

Masters of Public and Common Schools actually engaged in teaching :

26. Any person bearing a certificate from the Society of Quakers, Mennonists or Tunkers, or any inhabitant of Canada, of any religious denomination, otherwise subject to Military duty, but who, from the doctrines of his religion,

EXEMPTIONS.

is averse to bearing arms and refuses personal Military Service, shall be exempt from such service when balloted in time of peace, or war, upon such conditions and under such regulations as the Governor in Council may from time to time prescribe:

27. No person shall have the benefit of exemption unless he has, at least one month before he claims such benefit, filed with the Captain of the Company Division within the limits whereof he resides, his affidavit made before some Magistrate (or affirmation in cases where persons are allowed to affirm) of the facts on which he rests his claim:

28. Whenever exemption is claimed, whether on the ground of age or otherwise, the burden of proof shall be upon the claimant:

29. Exemption shall not prevent any person from serving, if he desires it, and is not disabled by bodily infirmity. 46 Vic., chap. 11, sec. 15.

Active Militia.

30. The active Militia Force shall consist of Regiments and Troops of Cavalry, Regiments and Field Batteries of Artillery, Companies of Mounted Infantry, Companies of Engineers, Regiments and Batteries of Garrison Artillery, Battalions and Companies of Infantry, and Naval and Marine Corps in such proportions as Her Majesty shall appoint; and the strength of each such Regiment, Troop, Battery, Battalion, Company or Corps, shall be regulated and officers appointed thereto, from time to time, by Her Majesty. 46 Vic., chap. 11 sec. 16.

31. Her Majesty may make regulations for the enrolment of such horses as may be necessary for the purposes of Field Batteries of Artillery and Troops of Cavalry:

32. A military train and a medical staff, as well as commissariat, transport, hospital and ambulance Corps, may be

ACTIVE MILITIA—*contd.*

formed whenever the exigencies of the service may require the same, at such places and such manner, and of such strength, including the proper officers, as Her Majesty may direct :

33. Whenever the exigencies of the service require it, Her Majesty may raise and maintain a Corps of Sub-marine Miners of such strength and under such conditions as the Governor in Council may consider necessary for the protection of harbours and other places on the seaboard and inland waters of the Dominion. 46 Vic., chap. 11 sec. 17.

34. Every Active Militiamen shall sign a service^r roll in which the conditions of his service shall be stated: and every officer of Militia, on appointment, and every man on enlistment, or re-enlistment, shall take the oath following:—

“I, A. B., do sincerely promise and swear (or solemnly declare) that I will be faithful and bear true allegiance to Her Majesty:”

35. Which oath or declaration may be administered by the Commanding Officer of the Troop, Battery, Company or Battalion, as the case may be, he having previously taken the oath before a Justice of the Peace. 46 Vic., chap. 11, sec. 18.

36. NOTE,—In city Squadrons of Cavalry, Regiments of Garrison Artillery, Battalions of Infantry and Independent Corps, the oath may be administered by the Commanding Officer of the Corps; in Rural Corps by the Commanding Officer of the Troop, Battery or Company in which the non-commissioned officers or men are enrolled to serve.

37. The commanding officer having taken the oath, need not renew it during the period he continues to serve as such. Other officers having taken the oath need not renew it during their continued service in the same corps.

ACTIVE MILITIA—contd.

38. An active militiaman who has completed his period of service and re-engages for a further period, must sign the service roll of his corps, and take the oath in the manner provided for first enrolments.

39. No militiaman who has enrolled for service in any corps is to be dismissed therefrom, for irregular conduct, until after due investigation as provided by law, and approval from Headquarters. G. O. 17, 2, 82.

40. Officers commanding Corps are strictly prohibited from enrolling Militiamen who are at the time serving in other corps. Par. 121 R. & O. 1870.

41.—FORM of Service Roll to be used by those who volunteer to serve in the Active Militia of Canada.

Service Roll of the
County of _____

Province of _____

We, whose names are hereunto subscribed, declare that we have taken the oath of allegiance to the Sovereign, and that we voluntarily agree to serve in the Active Militia Force for a period of three years under the conditions of service for the government of the Active Militia Force of Canada, as set forth in the Militia laws existing and in the regulations prescribed or hereafter to be prescribed for the same.

ACTIVE MILITIA—*contd.*

SIGNATURES OF OFFICERS AND MEN.	RANK.	RESIDENCE.	Age.	Whether Married or Single.	Date of Enrolment	Witness.

ACTIVE MILITIA—*contd.*

42. No Corps of the Active Militia, and no non-commissioned officer or private shall at any time appear in uniform or armed or accoutred except when on duty or *bonâ fide* at parade or drill or at target practice, or at Reviews or on Field-days or Inspections, or by order of the Commanding Officer. 46 Vic., chap. 11, sec. 43.

43. Her Majesty may, at any time disband any Corps of Active Militia if considered necessary to do so. 46 Vic., chap. 11, sec. 18.

44. The word "corps" shall for the purposes of this Act include any Field Battery, Brigade or Battery of Artillery, Troop of Cavalry, or any Company, Battalion, or Regiment. 46 Vic chap. 11, Sec. 98.

Active and Reserve.

45. Any officer or man of the Militia or any person whatsoever, who shall falsely personate another at any parade of the Militia, or on any other occasion, for any of the purposes required by this Act, shall be liable to a fine not exceeding one hundred dollars, and shall be guilty of a misdemeanor; and any officer or non-commissioned officer of the Militia refusing or neglecting to assist his Commanding Officer in making any roll or return, or refusing or neglecting to obtain or assist him in obtaining any information which he may require in order to make or correct any roll or return, shall incur a penalty, if an officer, not exceeding fifty dollars, and if a non-commissioned officer, not exceeding twenty-five dollars for each offence; and any person refusing or neglecting to give any notice or information necessary for making or correcting the roll of any company, which he is required by this Act to give to the Commanding Officer of such Company or to any officer or non-commissioned officer thereof demanding the same at any reasonable hour and place, shall incur a penalty of ten dollars for each offence. 46 Vic., chap. 11, sec. 79.

Strength.

46. Except in special cases where a greater number of officers and men have already been authorized as the maximum therefor, the following will be the strength of the several corps of Active Militia :—

47. Each troop of Cavalry, Military Train, Garrison Battery of Artillery, Company of Engineers, or Rifles, or Infantry, shall consist, according to its respective service, of a Captain, a Lieutenant, a Second Lieutenant, three Sergeants, three Corporals, a Trumpeter or Bugler, and not exceeding forty-eight Privates, except in cases where Her Majesty may especially sanction a greater number of Privates not exceeding seventy-five.

48. Each Field Battery of Artillery shall consist of a Major, a Captain, a Lieutenant, a Second Lieutenant, a Surgeon, a Veterinary Surgeon, a Sergeant Major, a Quartermaster Sergeant, four Sergeants, four Corporals, four Bombardiers, a Trumpeter, a Farrier, and fifty-eight Gunners and Drivers, including a Harness-maker or Saddler, a Wheeler or Carriage-smith) and a Shoeing-smith ; fifty-one horses, exclusive of Officers' horses, and four spare horses when the Battery is called into actual service.

49. Each Naval Company shall consist of one Captain and such other officers and such number of seamen not exceeding seventy-five, as may be appointed.

Period of Service.

50. Hereafter the period of service in the Active Militia in time of peace shall be three years. 46 Vic chap. 11, sec. 7.

51. No officer or man of an Active Militia Corps, raised and maintained by voluntary enlistment, shall be permitted to retire therefrom in time of peace, without giving to his Commanding Officer six months' notice of his intention. 46 Vic. chap. 11, sec. 9.

PERIOD OF SERVICE—*contd.*

52. Such men as complete their full period of three years continuous service in any corps, are entitled to discharge, in time of peace, without giving six months notice.

53. In time of war no man shall be required to serve in the field continuously for a longer period than one year ; but any man who volunteers to serve for the war or for any longer period than one year shall be compelled to fulfil his engagement ; and Her Majesty may, in cases of unavoidable necessity (of which necessity Her Majesty shall be the sole judge), call upon any Militiaman to continue to serve beyond his one year's service in the field, for any period not exceeding six months. 46 Vic., chap. 11, sec. 62

54. Any Active Militiaman who may, during any period of service, attain the age of thirty years or forty-five years, according to his class, shall notwithstanding be required to complete the full period for which he volunteered or was balloted to serve. 46 Vic., chap. 11, sec. 26.

55. There is no provision by which a man who has joined a company for three years service can send in his resignation to his commanding officer at any time he may choose to do so. He must, while he forms part of the corps, comply with the rules and the regulations, and cannot, as a right, claim his discharge until the provisions of the Militia law have been complied with. It has, however, been the practice except in times of emergency in order to provide for the varying conditions of the men in respect to their civil employments, to grant a discharge before completion of three years service, to any well conducted man, not indebted to the corps, who may give satisfactory reasons for desiring such, and who has returned all government property which had been entrusted to him.

(2) This practice cannot, however, be permitted to prevail in corps permanently embodied, nor in corps in actual service, or those immediately required or notified for such service.

Discharge.

56. Every active militiaman shall be entitled to a discharge upon the completion of his period of service, and can receive, on application to his commanding officer, a discharge paper according to the annexed form.

ACTIVE MILITIA.*Certificate of Discharge.*

This certifies that _____ of _____ County of _____ Province
 _____, Dominion of Canada, aged _____ years,
 served continuously in _____
 Active Militia of Canada, from the _____ day of _____
 18 _____, to the _____ day of _____ 18 _____ and is now
 discharged therefrom.

Dated at _____ the _____ day of _____ 18 _____ } _____ Captain
 _____ Commanding
 _____ Lt. Colonel
 _____ Commanding

Par. 380, R & O. 1870.

Balloting.

57. At any time when Militiamen are required to be drafted in any Regimental Division, each Company Division therein shall, subject to the provisions of the two sections immediately following the present section, contribute its quota according to the number of Militiamen on the rolls and liable to serve, of the class, or classes, from which the men are to be taken; and when Militiamen are accepted or taken or balloted to serve in any quota, the Company Division or Divisions furnishing the men shall receive credit therefor; and the Active Militiamen taken, or accepted, and enrolled for service, from time to time, in any Company or Regimental Division, shall be attached or appointed

BALLOTING—*contd.*

to such Companies, Corps or Battalions of the Active Militia as Her Majesty may order :

58. When a Corps raised by voluntary enlistment in any Regimental Division for any cause ceases to exist, Her Majesty may make good the quota of that Division by the organization of Militiamen from the Reserve Militia to replace such Corps :

59. When by reason of death or removal, vacancies occur in any Corps of Active Militia organized under this Act, such vacancies shall be filled by other men to be drawn from the Reserve Militia, either by voluntary enlistment or by ballot, as circumstances may require. 46 Vic., chap. 11, sec. 22.

60. When Active Militiamen are required to be organized at any time, either for drill or for actual service, and enough men do not volunteer in any Company Division to complete the quota required from that division, the men enrolled in the first class and liable to serve shall be first balloted, and if the number of men required to be balloted, is greater than the whole number of men in the first class, then the number requisite to make up the deficiency shall be taken from those in the second class, and if more men than the whole number in the first and second classes are still required, then the number requisite to make up the deficiency shall be taken from the third class, and in like manner, if more men than are in the first, second and third classes, are still required, then the number requisite to make up the deficiency shall be taken from the fourth class ; but at no time shall more than one son belonging to the same family residing in the same house, if there be more than one inscribed on the Militia Roll, be drawn, unless the number of names so inscribed be insufficient to complete the required proportion of service men :

BALLOTING—*contd.*

61. Any man not taken for service for the time being in any Corps organized in the Regimental Division in which he resides, may volunteer to serve in any Corps in any Regimental Division contiguous thereto, and in such case the Company Division in which he resides shall have credit for such volunteer; and the man shall, on completing his full period of service, be entitled to the same exemption in his Company Division, as though he had served with men raised therein for the same period. 46 Vic., chap. 11, sec. 23.

62. When any Company Division shall have furnished more men than its quota, as compared with other Company Divisions in the same Regimental Division, such Company Division shall not again be called upon in time of peace for more men, until the other Company Divisions have supplied men to equalize the proportion for each, according to the number of names inscribed on the Militia Rolls thereof respectively. 46 Vic., Chap. 11, sec. 24.

63. The Governor in Council may, from time to time, make regulations for taking the enrolment and ballot; for fixing the day on which the taking of the enrolment shall be commenced in each of the several Military Districts respectively; for notifying the men liable to be taken, or those balloted in any Company Division for service in any quota; for finally deciding claims of applicants for exemption, and for the administration of oaths before Justices of the Peace or the Commanding Officer of a Corps, to ascertain any facts in reference to such claim of exemption; for medical examinations, and for the discharge of such men as are unfit to serve; and relating to every other matter and thing not inconsistent with this Act, and necessary to be done, in the enrolling, balloting, warning and bringing not service, of such members of the Reserve Militiamen in

BALLOTING—*contd.*

any Company Division as are required at any time; but any Militiaman balloted and notified for service may, at any time, be exempt, until again required in his turn to serve, by furnishing an acceptable substitute, on or before the day fixed for his appearance; but if, during any period of service, any man who is serving in the Active Militia as a substitute for another, shall become liable to service in his own person, he shall be taken for such service, and his place as substitute shall be supplied by the Militiaman in whose stead he was serving. 46 Vic., chap. 11, sec. 25.

64. Any person of whom information is required by any officer, or non-commissioned officer, making any Militia roll, in order to enable him to comply with the provisions of this Act, refusing to give such information or giving false information, shall forfeit and pay a penalty not exceeding twenty dollars for each item of information demanded of him and falsely stated, and the like sum for each individual name that may be refused, concealed or falsely stated; and every person refusing to give his own name and proper information, when applied to as aforesaid, or giving a false name or information, shall forfeit and pay a penalty not exceeding twenty dollars.

65. And any officer or non-commissioned officer of the Militia, refusing or neglecting to make any enrolment or ballot, or to make or transmit, as herein prescribed, any roll or return, or copy thereof, required by this Act or by any regulation made under the authority thereof, shall incur a penalty, if an officer, not exceeding fifty dollars, if a non-commissioned officer, not exceeding twenty-five dollars for each offence. 46 Vic., chap. 11, sec. 77.

66. Any militiaman, drafted or liable to be drafted for service, who shall refuse or neglect to take the oath or to make the declaration hereinbefore prescribed, when

BALLOTING—contd.

tendered to him by a Justice of the Peace or by any commissioned officer in command of the Corps to which such Militiaman belongs, or in whose District he resides, shall be subject to imprisonment for a period not exceeding six months, and for every subsequent neglect or refusal to take such oath shall be subjected to a further imprisonment not exceeding twelve months; and he may on due proof in either case be summarily committed upon the warrant of any two Justices of the Peace. 46 Vic., chap. 11, sec. 78.

67. Any person who resists any draft of men enrolled under this Act, or counsels or aids any person to resist any such draft, or in the performance of any service in relation thereto, or counsels any drafted man not to appear at the place of rendezvous, or wilfully dissuades him from the performance of any duty required by law of Militiamen, shall, upon conviction thereof, be subject to a fine of not exceeding one hundred dollars, or to imprisonment not exceeding six months, or to both of the said punishments. 46 Vic., chap. 11, sec. 83.

Precedence and Distinction of Corps.

68. The following is the order of precedence of the several Corps of the Militia of the Dominion of Canada—Corps of each arm taking precedence according to date of formation. Par. 1, R. and O. 1870.

1st. Cavalry School Corps.

2nd. The Governor-General's Body Guard—of Cavalry.

3rd. Regiments, Squadrons and Troops of Cavalry.

4th. Regiment Canadian Artillery.

5th. Field Batteries.

6th. Garrison Artillery.

7th. Engineers.

8th. Infantry School Corps.

PRECEDENCE AND DISTINCTION OF CORPS—*contd.*

9th. The Governor General's Foot Guards.

10th. Battalions of Infantry or Rifles.

11th. Provisional Battalions and Companies of Infantry or Rifles not in Battalion.

12th. Naval Brigades.

69. It is to be understood that on parade, corps are to be distributed and drawn up in the mode which the senior officer present in uniform, and commanding may consider most convenient and best adapted to the purposes of the service. Par. 2, R. and O., 1870, and G.O. 28, 11, 79.

Officers.

70. Commissions of Officers in the Militia shall be granted by Her Majesty during pleasure, and all non-commissioned officers in the Militia shall be appointed by the Officer commanding the Corps or Battalion to which they belong, and shall hold their rank during pleasure :

71. Commissions of officers in the Militia, except the officer commanding the Militia, the Adjutant-General and Deputy Adjutants-General, need not be enregistered at full length, but a record of them shall be kept in the Office of the Adjutant-General.

72. The Governor may cause his signature to be affixed to any commission in the Militia, to be granted or issued under this Act, by stamping the same on such commission with a stamp approved by him, and used for the purpose by his authority ; and the signature so affixed shall be, to all intent and purposes, as valid and effectual as if in the handwriting of the Governor ; and neither the authenticity of any such stamped signature, nor the authority of the person by whom it has been affixed to any commission, shall be called in question except on behalf of the Crown ; and the forging or counterfeiting of any such stamped signature or

OFFICERS—*contd.*

the uttering thereof, knowing it to be forged or counterfeited, shall be felony, punishable in like manner as the forgery of the Governor's Privy Seal or Seal-at-arms. 46 Vic, chap. 11, sec. 31.

73. Any officer of the Militia or Militiaman not receiving any salary or emolument out of the public money of Canada, except only his daily pay when called out for drill or on active service or allowance or sums paid for enrolment, is not rendered ineligible or disqualified thereby as a member of the House of Commons of Canada. (See *Sub-sec. C, of sec. 9, 41 Vic., cap. 5.*)

74. Officers holding commissions in the Militia, may be placed on the retired list with honorary rank, not exceeding that of Lieutenant-Colonel, or without honorary rank according to, and under regulations to be approved by the Governor in Council; and Her Majesty may appoint officers from the retired list to commissions in the Militia; but no officer from the retired list shall be bound to serve in the Militia in a lower grade than that of his retired rank. 46 Vic., chap. 11, sec 32.

75. With a view of maintaining the Active Militia in a state of efficiency, Lieutenant Colonels who attain the age of 63 years, Majors the age of 58 years, Captains the age of 50, and Lieutenants the age of 45 may be placed on the Retired List.

(2) This regulation will apply also to Regimental Staff Officers according to their Relative Rank.

76. No person shall be appointed an Officer in the Active Militia, except provisionally, until he has obtained a certificate of fitness from one of the Military Schools of the Dominion, or a Board of Officers of the Active Militia, to be constituted as Her Majesty may appoint; or unless he had obtained a certificate from one of the Schools of Military Instruction, heretofore established in the late Province of

OFFICERS—*contd.*

Canada, or from any Board of Officers which had been appointed for that purpose in any of the Provinces of the Dominion; and Her Majesty may prescribe conditions as to the qualification of officers of different grades, by General Order; and may order the assembling of such Boards as often as may be expedient; and may dispense with the conditions of this section in the case of men who have served as officers or non-commissioned officers in Her Majesty's regular army.

77. In time of peace no person except the Officer commanding the Militia, the Adjutant General and the Quartermaster General, shall hold higher rank in the Militia than that of Lieutenant Colonel; but officers at the time when this Act shall come into force, holding the rank of Colonel, shall retain the same.

78. Her Majesty may, however, whenever the Militia is called out for active service in the field, appoint therein Colonels and other officers of superior rank, in no case to exceed that of Major General. 46 Vic, chap. 11, sec. 33.

79. Her Majesty may appoint Staff Officers of the Militia with such rank as, from time to time, may be found requisite or necessary for the efficiency of the Militia service; and such Staff Officers shall have such rank and authority in the Militia as are held relatively in Her Majesty's service, and their duties shall be such as may, from time to time, be prescribed. 46 Vic., chap. 11, sec. 34.

80. The relative rank and authority of officers in the Militia of Canada, shall be the same as the relative rank and authority of officers in Her Majesty's regular army; and any body of Militia assembled on parade, shall be commanded by the officer highest in rank then present, on duty and in uniform, or the senior of two or more officers of equal rank; provided that no officer whose rank is provisional only shall under any circumstances command an officer of

OFFICERS—*contd.*

the same grade whose rank is substantive. 46 Vic., chap. 11, sec. 35.

81. An officer who may have obtained Substantive Rank as a Combatant Officer, and has subsequently accepted an appointment as a non combatant, is not permitted to avail himself of his combatant rank while holding such non-Combatant appointment.

82. Officers of Her Majesty's Regular Army shall always be reckoned senior to Militia Officers of the same rank, whatever be the dates of their respective commissions;—and Colonels appointed by Commission, signed by the Commander of Her Majesty's Regular Forces in Canada, shall command Colonels of Militia, whatever be the dates of their respective Commissions. 46 Vic., chap. 11, sec. 36.

83. The above paragraph applies to officers of Her Majesty's Regular Army serving with Regular troops stationed in Canada, or with Regular troops acting at the time in conjunction with Militia, but does not affect officers lent by the Imperial Government, and serving with the Militia under appointments made by the Government of Canada.

84. Officers of Militia, having also rank in the regular service, are not permitted, whilst serving in the Militia, to avail themselves of any other rank than that which they hold by virtue of their Militia commissions.

85. Officers of the Regular Army, who are temporarily lent for service in the Militia, act, while so employed, by virtue of their Militia appointments only.

86. In case two commissions of the same date interfere, where the officers are of the same corps the one whose name stands first in General Orders takes precedence. In the other cases where a question of seniority arises, a retrospect is to be had to former commissions.

87. Captains having the brevet rank of field officer are

OFFICERS—contd.

to do duty as field officers in camp and garrison ; but they are also to perform all regimental duties according to their regimental rank. Par. 8, R. & O. 1870.

88. Officers employed as Brigade Majors, if of the rank of field officer, are to take rank and precedence according to the dates of their commissions as field officers. Par. 9, R. & O. 1870.

89. Officers resigning their commissions in the Militia will cease to hold any rank therein, honorary or otherwise, unless specially exempted from this regulation by permission published in General Orders.

Re-appointments from Retired List.

90. Officers of Militia of whatever rank, who have retired or may retire from Active Service with special privilege of retaining the rank with which they retired, if they have been or should be subsequently re-appointed to the Active Militia, will only exercise rank and command according to the degree of rank in which they have been or may be re-appointed. G. O. 9, 3, 77.

91. But Officers from the Retired List who have been re-appointed to the Active Militia previous to the 9th March, 1877, with the rank with which they had retired, retain, while holding such re-appointments, the rank and precedence held by them previous to their retirement. G. O. 28, 11, 79.

92. When an officer retires, the Commission with which he retires allows him no further authority for Active Command under that Commission ; his retired rank being only acknowledged in social precedence, but not upon Military Duty. G. O. 9, 3, 77.

Commissions and Promotions of Officers.

93. No person is eligible to hold a provisional appointment, or a commission in the Militia, except in special

COMMISSIONS AND PROMOTIONS OF OFFICERS—*contd.*

cases, unless he has attained 18 years of age, and no person is to be recommended for appointment, unless desired by him. Par. 45 of R. & O. 1870.

94. Hereafter no officer shall be promoted or appointed to command of a Regiment of Cavalry Brigade or Regiment of Artillery or Battalion of Infantry who is over 60 years of age.

95. Officers of the Active Militia must be resident within the limits of the city, county or counties from which the men composing the corps are drawn. On their ceasing to reside within such limits their commissions may be cancelled.

96. As far as practicable, consistent with a due regard to the public service and military requirements, all promotions in corps shall be by seniority. Par. 54, R. & O. 1870.

97. The names, profession or occupation, residence, native country, date of birth, state of health, rank for which recommended; class, dates and description of certificate of qualification of individuals recommended for promotion or appointment must be given in full, legibly written; such recommendations must be invariably made upon the printed forms issued from Head Quarters, and the written resignations of officers reported as having resigned, must accompany recommendations to fill vacancies caused by such resignations. Par. 46 R. & O. 1870.

98. For companies not in battalion, the recommendations must be sent directly by the Captain to the Brigade Major; for rural companies in battalion, they must be sent through the commanding officer of the battalion, and for city corps by the commanding officer to the Brigade Major for transmission through the Deputy Adjutant General to the Adjutant General at Head Quarters. Each transmitting officer must write on the list his recommendation or otherwise as the case may be.

COMMISSIONS AND PROMOTIONS OF OFFICERS—*contd.*

99. When an officer commanding a corps is recommended for promotion, or resigns, he is to make a transfer of stores in charge to the next senior, or other officer, who may be directed to receive them. The "Transfer Receipt" of such stores must be transmitted with the recommendation for promotion, or acceptance of resignation, as the case may be. Until the transfer papers have been received by the Adjutant General, no promotion will be made nor resignation accepted. Forms of "Transfer Receipt" will be supplied on application to the Deputy Adjutant General of Militia in any district. Par. 47 or R. & O. 1870.

100. The regulations with respect to the promotion, up to the rank of Captain, of Adjutants holding subaltern rank, will be as follows:—

(1) An Adjutant of a corps in which promotions are made according to seniority in the corps, may be promoted when he becomes senior of his rank therein.

(2) In corps where promotions are made in the Troop, Battery or Company, an Adjutant may be promoted in the corps, when a vacancy occurs to which he would have succeeded had he not been appointed Adjutant. But should he not have held rank in any Troop, Battery or Company of the corps in which he is Adjutant, he may be promoted as in corps where promotions are made only according to seniority therein. G. O., 10 78.

(3) Should an Adjutant not have been promoted under the foregoing provisions, but have served five years consecutively as such, with rank of Lieutenant, he may be promoted to the rank of Captain.

101. Applications for the appointment of Surgeon or Assistant Surgeon to a Regiment, or Battalion of Active Militia, must be accompanied by a recommendation from the officer commanding, and be forwarded through the Deputy Adjutant General to the Adjutant General. Gentle.

COMMISSIONS AND PROMOTIONS OF OFFICERS—*contd.*

men so recommended must be qualified to practise their profession according to law, and must be prepared to produce, when called upon, evidence of qualification. Par. 48, R. & O. 1870.

102. All appointments of combatant officers to the Active Militia will be made "provisionally" unless the persons recommended hold qualifying certificates for the arm of the service to which they belong, or are otherwise qualified under the provisions of the Militia Law. And no officer shall be promoted unless so qualified.

103. Hereafter certificates of qualification for appointments and promotions in the Active Militia will be issued by commandants of Schools of Military Instruction.

104. Cavalry, Artillery and Engineer Officers—will be allowed twelve months from date of appointment to obtain qualifying certificates. An extension of time may be granted for sufficient reasons, but special application for such should be made to Head Quarters through the proper channel. The application should state what steps the Officer purposes taking to obtain a certificate.

105. Infantry Officers,—will be allowed twelve months from date of appointment in which to obtain qualifying certificates.

106. Officers failing to qualify within the time required may be removed from the list of Officers of the Active Militia without other reason being assigned than that they had "failed to qualify."

107. When a "provisionally" appointed Officer qualifies, his rank will be confirmed only from the date of his passing for certificate.

108. Officers recorded as qualified for the substantive rank they now hold will be required to obtain the higher class of certificate necessary to qualify them for promotion.

COMMISSIONS AND PROMOTIONS OF OFFICERS—*contd.*

109. Commissions will not be issued to combatant officers except to such as are qualified as required by Regulations.

Brevet Promotion.

110. There is no provision for granting the rank of Brevet Lieutenant Colonel.

111. The rank of Brevet Major will be granted after ten years' service as Captain of a corps of Active Militia, which is efficient in every respect, and to Adjutants who have held the rank of Captain in a corps of Active Militia ten years.

112. Brevet promotion will be granted only to officers who are duly qualified.

113. Officers who are qualified and had on 18th March, 1878, completed five years qualifying service for Brevet promotion, will be granted promotion under the regulations in force up to that date, on being properly recommended.

114. Promotion for distinguished service in the Field, or for useful service to the country, will be specially provided for by the Governor General in Council. O.C. 18, 3, 78.

115. Surgeons, who have served consecutively as such during twenty years in any corps of the Active Militia, shall have the rank of Surgeon-Major, but without extra pay for such increased rank.

116. Assistant-Surgeons, who have served as such consecutively in any corps of the Active Militia during ten years, shall rank as Surgeon, without extra pay. O.C., 11th June, 1879.

Retirement.

117. Officers of the Active Militia will not be permitted to retain their rank on retiring, unless they have served five years therein, three years of which having been consecu-

RETIREMENT—*contd.*

tively as an officer holding substantive rank, the last two years thereof being in the grade held at the time of such retirement. Par. 57, R. & O. 1870.

118. Surgeons who have served consecutively during fifteen years as Assistant Surgeon or Surgeon in any Corps of Active Militia, the last five years being in the rank of Surgeon, may be placed on the Retired List with the rank of Surgeon; and to those who have twenty years consecutive service as Assistant Surgeon or Surgeon in any Corps of Active Militia, of which the last ten years have been in the rank of Surgeon, the rank of Surgeon-Major on the Retired List may be granted. G.O. 24, 3, '80.

119. Officers retiring with permission to retain their rank may wear the uniform of the corps from which they retired G.O. 7, '78.

120. Staff Officers retiring with permission to retain their rank in the Militia are not to continue to wear staff uniform, but may wear the Infantry uniform of their rank.

121. Officers who held commissions in the Militia of the Provinces now comprised in the Dominion of Canada, on the day on which the Act 31 Vic., cap. 40, came into force in the several Provinces, are considered as Officers on the "Retired List" from the Militia of their respective Provinces. All such officers are permitted to wear the uniform of the corps to which they belonged on the day above referred to.

122. The foregoing does not apply to officers who have re-enrolled or who have been appointed to commissions in the Active or Reserve Militia of the Dominion. G. O. 11, 79.

Honorary Rank.

123. Honorary Rank may be conferred for good service on the following non-combatant officers, viz.: Pay-masters,

HONORARY RANK—contd.

Quarter masters, Storekeepers, and Riding-masters. Such as have the Relative rank of Lieutenant may, after having served five years, be granted the Honorary rank of Captain; such as have either the "Relative" or "Honorary" rank of Captain may, after having served ten years there-with, be granted the Honorary rank of Major.

(2.) No Officer will have a right to claim Honorary rank on account of any length of service.

(3.) Honorary rank confers no military command.

Relative Rank.

124. The relative rank of the following non-combatant Officers will be,—

Pay-masters on appointment as Captain, after 10 years service as Major.

Quarter-Masters on appointment as Captain, after 10 years service as Major.

Surgeon-Majors as Lieutenant-Colonel.

Surgeons as Major.

Assistant Surgeons on appointment as Lieutenant, after 5 years as Captain.

Veterinary Surgeons on appointment as Lieutenant, after 5 years as Captain.

Riding Masters as Lieutenant.

Relative Rank—which is social and gives a right to choice of quarters—confers no military status or command.

Notices, Orders, etc.

125. It shall not be necessary that any order or notice under this Act be in writing, unless herein required to be so, provided it be communicated to the person who is to obey or be bound by it, either directly by the officer or person making or giving it, or by some other person by his order. 46 Vic., chap. 11 sec. 91.

NOTICES, ORDERS, ETC.—*contd.*

126. All general orders of Militia, or other Militia orders issued through or by the Adjutant General shall be held sufficiently notified to all persons whom they may concern, by their insertion in the *Canada Gazette*;—and a copy of the said Gazette purporting to contain them shall be evidence of such orders. 46 Vic., chap. 11, sec. 92.

127. Copies of Militia General Orders, being extracts from the *Canada Gazette*, will be sent from Head Quarters to the District Staff, Commandant Royal Military College and Commandants of permanent Corps. When the Orders are of a nature affecting the whole Force, copies will be sent to all Field Officers, Adjutants and Captains of Corps, viz.: for City Corps, under cover to the Commanding Officers; for Rural Corps, to the Post Office address of Field Officers, Adjutants and Captains. When the Orders do not affect the whole Force, they will be sent to the same officers as above, but only to those Corps affected. And when there are promotions, appointments, confirmation of rank, or notification of Certificates being granted, a sufficient number of copies will be sent for each Officer affected to have one.

128. Every order made by the Commanding Officer of any Corps of Militia shall be held to be sufficiently notified, to all persons whom it may concern by insertion in some newspaper published in the Regimental Division in which such Corps is situated, or, if there be no such newspaper then by posting a copy thereof on the door of every place of public worship or of some other public place, in each Company Division affected by such orders. 46 Vic., chap. 11, sec. 93.

129. The production of a commission or appointment, warrant or order in writing, purporting to be granted or made according to the provisions of this Act, shall be *prima facie* evidence of such commission or appointment, warrant or order, without proving the signature or seal thereto,

NOTICES, ORDERS, ETC—*contd.*

or the authority of the person granting or making such commission, appointment, warrant or order. 46 Vic., chap. 11, sec. 94.

130. Commanding Officers of Corps will not be permitted to adopt, for the guidance of Officers and men of their Corps, any Regimental, Standing, or other Orders, which are not in accord with the provisions of the Regulations and Orders for the Militia, 1883. Any existing Regulation or other Standing Orders of any Corps of the Active Militia which conflict with the provisions of the above recited regulations and orders are hereby repealed.

Staff Officers.*Duties of Deputy Adjutants General.*

131. The Deputy Adjutants General of Military Districts are responsible not only for the discipline of the battalions and corps within their Districts, and their constant preparation for active service, but likewise in case of sudden emergency, for the immediate assembly and military disposition of the force under their command, in strict accordance with the instructions they may receive from Head Quarters. Par. 112, R. & O. 1870.

132. It is indispensable to insure a proper plan of defence being formed, that the Deputy Adjutants General should be thoroughly acquainted with the military resources of their Districts in regard to men, horses and provisions, and the means of transport; they should have an accurate knowledge of the strong features of the country, of all roads and means of communication, and of every military particular that may tend to the defensive power of their respective Districts, and it is also necessary that they should possess an intimate acquaintance with the assailable points of the same. Officers of the force should be encouraged to assist

STAFF OFFICERS—*contd.*

The Deputy Adjutants General in obtaining information with respect to the Military resources of their Districts, in regard to men, horses and provisions, the means of transport, and as to all roads and means of communication. Par. 113, R. & O. 1870.

133. Deputy Adjutants General should provide themselves with maps of their Districts, the accuracy of which they should test by personal observation and experience. Par. 114, R. & O. 1870.

134. Their duties comprise the general charge and command under orders from Head Quarters of the Active and Reserve Militia of their respective Districts, and embrace:

1st. The enrolment, efficiency, discipline and maintenance of the various corps of Active Militia.

2nd. The inspection of arms, accoutrements, clothing and Government Stores of all kinds in possession of corps.

3rd. The instruction and general superintendence of the drill, and instruction in duty of the officers and men of the Militia.

4th. Annual inspections of all corps in the District and reporting on the same to Head Quarters.

5th. The examination for approval of all pay-lists of corps for annual or special drills, and for guards of honor and salutes, at the opening and closing of Local Legislatures, and for such other guards and salutes as they may be directed to order in their respective Districts.

6th. The examination for recommendation of all accounts, and pay-lists of employes of the Department in their Districts.

7th. Inspection of rifle ranges and their maintenance,

8th. The transmission of necessary requisitions for the armament and equipment of the Active Force under their command.

STAFF OFFICERS—*contd.*

9th. The supervision, so far as is laid down in regulations, of the enrolment, officering, and organization of the Reserve Militia, reporting on and preparing a synopsis of the enrolment, and checking the accounts of the same.

10th. They are the medium of communication with the Adjutant General at Head Quarters, concerning all matters affecting the Militia within their respective districts. 115 R. & O. 1870.

11th. Except in cases of emergency for which special provision is made in these regulations, Deputy Adjutants General of Military Districts will call through the Public Press for competitive Tenders for such work as may be required therein from time to time, or for the supply of any articles required for Militia Service, previously sanctioned and authorized to be tendered for in any locality. The forms of advertisement are to be transmitted to the Adjutant General at Head Quarters, for publication by the Queen's Printer as provided by regulation. Tenders so called for shall be addressed to such Deputy Adjutant General; and none shall be received after the day prescribed in the advertisement.

135. The Tenders shall be numbered consecutively, by the receiving Officer in the order of their receipt; and on the day following that fixed for their reception, they shall be opened by the Deputy Adjutant General in the presence of the Brigade Major and Storekeeper at the station, each of whom will attach his signature to every such Tender. The Deputy Adjutant General will then prepare a schedule of them, and transmit it together with the Tenders and his report thereon to Head Quarters, Ottawa.

Brigade Major.

136. When the force is brigaded for service in the field, the duty of a Brigade Major so employed, is to keep and

BRIGADE MAJOR—*contd.*

regulate the roster of the brigade duties, to inspect all the out-posts and piquets furnished by the brigade, and he is responsible for such guards, piquets, etc., being withdrawn, when the brigade is to march; their station on the march is in front of the leading Battalion of the brigade, they are to encamp in rear of the centre of the brigade, and should be constantly in the lines of the brigade. 118, R. & O. 1870.

137. They are to make half-yearly inspections, under the authority of the Deputy Adjutants General of Districts, of the clothing, arms, accoutrements, ammunition and stores of the battalions and corps within their Divisions, reporting minutely on the condition thereof according to form. The annual inspection of corps by the Deputy Adjutant General, or in his absence by the Brigade Major, to be considered as one of the above referred to half-yearly inspections.

138. The Brigade Major is to be present at all transfers of Regimental, Troop, Battery or Company stores, to witness the transfer receipt for same, and to take over, under regulations, where necessary, all such stores. In the absence of a Brigade Major, the Deputy Adjutant General will perform this duty.

139. When not on active service, or otherwise engaged on duty, they are to attend daily at the Brigade office in order to see to the correspondence, and to be ever ready to afford the Deputy Adjutant General all the assistance in their power. They will when required by the Deputy Adjutant General accompany him upon the occasion of inspections or other duties in their Brigade Divisions.

140. The Brigade Major or other Officer doing his duty at each District Head Quarters shall keep the following books, viz:

BRIGADE MAJOR—*contd.*

(1) A Guard Book, in which shall be entered all general orders as received, together with all memos, or communications having the same intent as orders from Head Quarters, or certified copies of the same if the originals have to be returned to Head Quarters.

(2) A book in which shall be entered all District and Brigade orders or memos.

(3) A Letter Book in which shall be copies of all official letters, returns, and documents sent from the District Head Quarters.

Transfer of Public Property.

141. When any officer of the District Staff is relieved from duty or is transferred to another station all public property, books, records and documents in his possession belonging, or relating to the Military District or Brigade Division, as the case may be, the appointment to which he had heretofore held, with a schedule of such property, books, etc., together with a statement in writing, giving detailed information relating to the force and to Militia affairs in the District or Division, are to be transferred to the officer appointed to relieve him, and for duty therein.

142. On reporting for duty at his new station the staff officer who has been transferred will be allowed the cost of his actual personal transport and hotel expenses necessarily incurred *en route* from the station from which he removes to that to which he is ordered to proceed, together with an allowance for the cost of transport of such luggage as he actually requires to take with him not exceeding 1,000 pounds in weight, and a sum of money equal to two months' pay to cover all other personal claims and expenses incident to his removal, where the distance to be travelled is under five hundred miles, and an additional month's pay where such distance is over five hundred miles. G. O. 15, 10, 80.

Annual Inspections.

143. The several Corps of the Active Militia shall be subject to such inspections, from time to time, as Her Majesty may direct. 31 Vic, cap. 40, sec. 52.

144. The annual inspections of battalions and corps is to be made by the Deputy Adjutants General in person, unless circumstances unavoidably interfere to prevent their doing so. Special instructions, with forms of annual inspection reports, according to the condition and requirements of the force, will be issued from time to time from Head Quarters for the guidance of Deputy Adjutants General. Par. 120, R. & O. 1870.

145. The Inspector of Artillery or one of the Assistants Inspectors of Artillery, will inspect all Corps of Artillery. Engineer Corps will be inspected by the Inspector of Engineers.

146. When Artillery or Engineer Corps are inspected by any Officer other than the Deputy Adjutant General of the Military District, the Inspecting Officer will be required to send a memorandum to the latter Officer stating whether the efficiency of the corps is such as in his (the Inspecting Officer's) opinion entitles the corps to Drill pay and allowance for Drill Instruction.

147. It is to be distinctly understood that the allowance for Drill Instruction will not be paid unless the requirements of paragraph 377 of these Regulations and Orders for the Militia, are strictly complied with. G. O. 30, 9, 81.

Leave of Absence.

148. Staff officers being appointed for the performance of local duties, the expense which the public thereby incurs can be justified only by the fulfilment of such duties by efficient officers; before leave of absence is granted to a staff officer, proper provision is to be made for the tem-

LEAVE OF ABSENCE—*contd.*

porary performance of his duties without extra charge to the public.

(2.) Similar provision is to be made for the performance of his duties when leave of absence is recommended for a regimental staff-officer.

149. No leave of absence beyond ten days can be granted to staff-officers without the special authority and sanction of the Minister of Militia and Defence, on the recommendation of the officer commanding the militia. Application for leave by Departmental officers must be made through the head of their respective departments. Leave of absence to regimental officers may be granted by the General Officer Commanding for any period not exceeding six months, on the recommendation of the officer commanding the corps, and of the Deputy Adjutant General of the District. Par. 234 R. and O. 1870.

150. Officers who obtain leave of absence are to furnish their address so that orders may be readily communicated to them. Any changes in their address are to be notified in like manner.

(2) When an extension of leave is applied for, the period during which the officer soliciting further leave has been absent, is always to be stated.

(3) Officers on leave of absence, who may stop at Head Quarters, Ottawa, should leave their card at the Adjutant General's office for the Major General commanding; and when stopping at District Head Quarters should leave their card for the District Staff Officer.

151. When corps are assembled for the annual drill in camp, the commanding officer will not grant leave of absence to any officer, non-commissioned officer or man, except under very urgent circumstances, the nature of which must be satisfactorily accounted for at the annual Inspection, and no pay can be issued to individuals for the period of such absence.

LEAVE OF ABSENCE—*contd.*

152. Unless under special circumstances, and with permission of the officer commanding, no officer or man can be permitted to sleep out of camp. Par. 235 R. and O, 1870.

DISCIPLINE.

153. The Active Militia shall be subject to the Queen's regulations and orders for the army; and every officer and man of the Militia shall, from the time of being called out for active service, and also during the period of annual drill or training under the provisions of this Act, and also during any drill of parade of his corps at which he may be present in the ranks or as a spectator, and also when going to or from the place of drill or parade of his corps, and also at any other time while in the uniform of his corps, be subject to the Army Act passed by the Imperial Parliament, and all other laws then applicable to Her Majesty's troops in Canada, and not inconsistent with this Act; except that no man shall be subject to any corporal punishment except death or imprisonment for any contravention of such laws; and except also that Her Majesty may direct that any provisions of the said laws or regulations shall not apply to the Militia force; but any officer or man charged with any offence committed while serving in the Militia, shall be held liable to be tried by court martial, and if convicted to be punished therefor, within six months after his discharge from the Militia or after the Corps to which he belongs or belonged is relieved from active service, notwithstanding that he shall have been so discharged from the Active Militia, or that the corps to which he belonged shall have been so relieved from active service; and any officer or man of the Militia may be tried for the crime of desertion at any time, without reference to the length of time which

DISCIPLINE—*contd.*

may have elapsed since his desertion. 46 Vic., chap. 11, sec. 64.

154. Each Militiaman called out for active service shall attend at such time and place as may be required by the officer commanding him, with any arms, accoutrements, ammunition and equipment he has received, and with such provisions as such officer may direct. 46 Vic. chap. 11 sec. 66.

155. Any Militiaman who when called out for active service, shall without leave absent himself from his Corps for a longer period than seven days, may be tried by court martial as a deserter. 46 Vic. chap. 11, sec. 67.

(2) Any person who persuades any man, who has been enlisted to serve in any Corps of Militia to desert, or attempts to procure or persuade any such man to desert; or—

(3) Knowing that any such man is about to desert, aids or assists him in deserting; or—

(4) Knowing any such man to be a deserter, conceals such man, or aids or assists him in concealing himself, or aids or assists in his rescue,—

Shall be liable on summary conviction to be imprisoned, with or without hard labor, for a term not exceeding six months. 46 Vic. chap. 11, sec. 83.

156. Courtesy among military men is indispensable to discipline. Commanding officers should not only bear this in mind, but they should inculcate the principle in those under their command. Whenever it becomes necessary, in order to check carelessness or neglect of duty, admonition or reproof (unless the occasion demands public example) should be conveyed privately where practicable, and whenever it is desirable to reward the zealous and the worthy, the fitting acknowledgment or praise should be bestowed in public. Par. 124 R. & O. 1870.

157. Officers are at all times accountable for the main-

DISCIPLINE—*contd.*

tenance of good order, and the rules and discipline of the service; and they are to afford in these respects the utmost aid and support to the commanding officer. It is their duty to take notice of, repress, and instantly to report any negligence or impropriety of conduct in non-commissioned officers and men, whether on duty or off duty, although the offender may not belong to their particular corps. Par. 132, R. & O. 1870.

158. A Commanding officer should impress upon the men under his command, by every means in his power, the propriety of civility and courtesy in their intercourse with all ranks and classes of society, and should particularly caution them to pay proper deference and respect to Magistrates and all Civil Authorities.

159. In a civil court an officer or a militiaman will remove his hat, cap, or helmet while the Judge or Magistrate is present, except when the officer or militiaman is on duty under arms with a party or escort inside the court.

160. Deliberations or discussions among any class of military men, having the object of conveying praise, censure or any mark of approbation towards their superiors or any others in Her Majesty's service, are strictly prohibited as being subversive of discipline, and an assumption of power which belongs to the Sovereign alone, or to those officers to whom the command and discipline of the troops may be entrusted by Royal authority. Every officer will therefore be held responsible who shall allow himself to be complimented by officers, non-commissioned officers, or soldiers who are serving, or who have served under his command, by means of presents of plate, sword, &c., or by any collective expression of their opinion. Commanding officers should also prohibit the practice of raising subscriptions for the purpose of presenting testimonials in any shape to superiors on quitting service or on being removed from their corps. Q. R., 7 sec., 6,83.

DISCIPLINE—*contd.*

161. Commanding officers are to use their utmost vigilance to prevent officers and soldiers publishing information relative to the numbers, movements or operations of troops, or any military details; and any officer or soldier will be held personally responsible for reports of this kind, which he may make without special permission, or for placing the information beyond his control so that it finds its way into unauthorized hands. Furthermore, officers and soldiers are forbidden to give publicity to their individual opinions, in any manner tending to prejudge questions that may at the time be undergoing official investigation by the military authorities. Anonymous complaints, and the publication through the medium of the press of anything calculated to act seriously on the interests of the service, or to excite discontent in the army, are also strictly forbidden. Q. R., 11, sec. 6, 83.

162. Arrest is of two kinds, close arrest and open arrest. When arrest is not described as open arrest it means close arrest. An officer in close arrest is not allowed to leave his quarters or tent. When in open arrest he may take exercise at stated periods within defined limits, which will usually be the precincts of the regimental barracks or camp. If the climate or the state of the prisoner's health or other circumstances require it, these limits may be enlarged at the discretion of the commanding officer or other superior officer on the spot, and an officer in open arrest may, if necessary, under strict order as to his conduct, be directed to proceed from one station to another, or permitted to leave his station for a particular purpose. Q. R., 19, sec. 6, 83.

163. An officer in open arrest is on no account to appear in his own or any other mess premises, or in any place of amusement or public resort, and he is not on any pretext whatsoever to appear within the precincts of the station

DISCIPLINE—*contd.*

or garrison dressed otherwise than in uniform. An officer, when in arrest, will not wear sash, sword, or belts with his uniform. Q. R., 20, sec. 6, 83.

164. Any officer may, when necessity arises, be placed under arrest by a competent authority on the commission of any offence without previous investigation, but a commanding officer on receiving a complaint, or coming to the knowledge of circumstances tending to incriminate an officer, will not ordinarily place him under arrest until he has satisfied himself by inquiry that it will be necessary to proceed with the case, and report it to superior authority. If he prefers charges against an officer, he will invariably place him under arrest. When an officer is placed in arrest, the commanding officer will invariably report the case without unnecessary delay to the General or other officer commanding the district or station, whether the officer shall have been subsequently released from arrest or not. Q. R., 22, sec. 6, 83.

165. An officer who has been placed in arrest, has no right to demand a court-martial upon himself, or after he shall have been released by proper authority, to persist in considering himself under the restraint of such arrest, or to refuse to return to the performance of his duty. An officer who conceives himself to have been wrongfully put in arrest, or otherwise aggrieved, is not without remedy; provision is made for that purpose in the Army Act, 1881, Section 42, and he can prefer a complaint in a proper manner through the proper channel. Q. R., 23, sec. 6, 83.

166. Military custody in the case of a private soldier (not under sentence) means confinement under charge of a guard, piquet, patrol, or sentry, or of a provost-marshal. The accommodation usually available in permanent barracks for the detention of soldiers confined under charge of a guard is :—

DISCIPLINE—*contd.*

1. *The Prisoners' Room.*—The room attached to a guard-room for the temporary detention of prisoners.
2. *The Guard-Room Cells.*—Those cells which are attached to a guard-room for the temporary detention of prisoners who are required to be kept apart. The keys of prisoners' room and guard-room cells are to be in the charge of the commander of the guard.

167. A private soldier charged with a serious offence will be confined at the time of the commission or discovery of the offence, but in the case of minor offences, such as absence from tattoo and other roll calls, overstaying a pass, or slight irregularities in quarters, he will not be lodged under charge of the guard, and the investigation of the charge may be held without previous confinement in military custody. A private soldier against whom a charge for a minor offence is pending will not be considered as a prisoner, but will not quit barracks until his case has been disposed of. He will attend all parades, but will not be detailed for duty. Q. R., 25, sec. 6, 83.

168. If a private soldier refuses to obey an order distinctly given, or resists the authority of a non-commissioned officer, he is to be confined without altercation, and immediately reported to the officer commanding his troop, battery, or company, or to the adjutant. When a non-commissioned officer has occasion to confine a soldier for any offence, he should invariably obtain the assistance of one or more privates to conduct the offender to the guard-room, and should himself avoid in any way coming in contact with him, except under unavoidable circumstances. Q. R., 26, sec. 6, 83.

169. A private soldier in a state of drunkenness, is if possible, to be confined alone, and in the prisoners' room or a guard-room cell, until sober, and not in the guard-room itself, where he may often be provoked to an act of violence

DISCIPLINE—*contd.*

and insubordination. Soldiers confined for drunkenness may, when necessary, be deprived of their boots, excepting when the weather is cold, and they are likely to suffer in consequence; they are to be visited at least every two hours by a non-commissioned officer of the guard and an escort, in order that their condition may be ascertained. Should any symptoms of serious illness be observed, a medical officer is forthwith to be sent for. Soldiers suspected of being drunk are not to be put through any drill exercise or otherwise tested for the purpose of ascertaining their condition. When a soldier is charged with drunkenness, care is to be taken that he is perfectly sober before he is brought before an officer for investigation. For this purpose twenty-four hours should usually be allowed to elapse before the investigation. Q. R., 27, sec. 6, 83.

Complaints.

170. If officers, non-commissioned officers or men, whether on actual service or otherwise, have any complaint or accusation to bring against a superior or other officer, such complaint must be forwarded through the complainant's Commanding Officer, who will transmit the same with his remarks through the Deputy Adjutant-General commanding the District, for consideration at Headquarters if necessary. It cannot be permitted that they shall bring accusations against superior officers or comrades before the tribunal of public opinion, either by speech or letters inserted in any newspaper; such a proceeding would be in glaring violation of the rules of Military discipline, and in contempt of authority. Par. 165; R. & O. 1870.

171. One of the fundamental and most necessary rules of Military discipline is, to forbid anything bearing the appearance of combination, to obtain redress of grievances, among individuals composing a military force. If officers

COMPLAINTS—contd.

or men, whether on actual service or otherwise, have any grievance, their complaint should be laid before their Commanding Officer in respectful language, each individual speaking for himself alone. Appeals for redress by "round robins," or by means of any document bearing the signature of more than one complainant, are strictly forbidden. Par. 166, R. & O. 1870.

172. Meetings of officers may be called only by the Commanding Officer, who is held responsible that they shall be for a proper purpose. G.O. 16, 12, 81.

Party Demonstrations.

173. Officers, non-commissioned officers and men are forbidden to institute or take part in any meetings, demonstrations or processions for party or political purposes, in barracks, quarters, camp or elsewhere.

Courts of Inquiry and Courts Martial.

174. Her Majesty may convene Courts of Inquiry and appoint officers of the Militia to constitute such courts, for the purpose of investigating and reporting on any matter connected with the Government or discipline of the Militia, and with the conduct of any officer or man of the force; and shall have power at any time to convene courts martial, and to delegate power to convene such courts, and to appoint officers to constitute the same, for the purpose of trying any officer, or man of the Militia, for any offence under this Act, and to delegate also power to approve, confirm, mitigate or remit any sentence of any such court; but no officer of Her Majesty's regular army on full pay shall sit on any such court martial. 46 Vic, chap. 11, sec. 72.

175. The regulations for the composition of Militia courts of enquiry and courts martial, and the modes of procedure and powers thereof, shall be the same as the regulations which may, at the time, be in force for the composition,

COURTS OF INQUIRY AND COURTS MARTIAL—*contd.*

modes of procedure and powers of courts of enquiry and courts martial of Her Majesty's regular army, and which are not inconsistent with this Act; and the pay and allowances of officers and others attending such courts may be fixed by the Governor in Council :

176. Every person required to give evidence before a court martial may be summoned, or ordered to attend :

177. If any person who is not enrolled in the active Militia is summoned as a witness before a court-martial, and after payment or tender of the reasonable expenses of his attendance makes default in attending ; or being in attendance as a witness,—

a. Refuses to take an oath or affirmation legally required by a court-martial to be taken ; or—

b. Refuses to produce any document in his power or control legally required by a court-martial to be produced by him ; or—

c. Refuses to answer any question to which a court-martial may legally require an answer ; or—

d. Is guilty of any contempt towards the court-martial by causing any interruption or disturbance in its proceedings ;

178. The president of the Court Martial may certify the offence of such person under his hand to a judge of any court of law in the locality having power to punish persons guilty of like offences in that court, and such court may thereupon inquire into such alleged offence, and if the person be found guilty, punish him in like manner as if he had committed such offence in a proceeding in such court. 46 Vic. chap. 11, sec. 73.

179. Officers employed on Court Martial duty are to be guided by the provisions of Paragraph 175 of these Regulations and Orders for the Militia of Canada, and must conform to the General Instructions in the Queen's Regulations and

COURTS OF INQUIRY AND COURTS MARTIAL—contd.

orders for the Army, 1883, and to the Imperial Army Act, 1881, and Rules of Procedure connected therewith. If ordered to re-assemble the proceedings of the court when re-assembled, must be recorded in writing as prescribed in the Rules of Procedure.

180. Whenever the assembly of any court-martial or court of inquiry is authorized, the pay and allowance to the members thereof will be similar to the rates payable when on active service, according to rank; but officers who may be under pay at the time of the assembly of such courts, will, if directed to sit as members of any such courts, receive no additional pay or allowance therefor. Par. 236, R. & O. 70.

181. No Militia officer or Militiaman shall be sentenced to death by any court martial except for mutiny, desertion to the enemy, or traitorously delivering up to the enemy any garrison, fortress, post or guard, or traitorous correspondence with the enemy; and no sentence of any general court martial shall be carried into effect until approved by Her Majesty. 46 Vict., chap. 11, sec. 74.

Boards and Courts of Inquiry.

182. A Court of Inquiry may be assembled by any officer in command, to assist him in arriving at a correct conclusion on any subject on which it may be expedient for him to be thoroughly informed; and it may be required to give an opinion on any point not involving the conduct of an officer or soldier. The proceedings are to be recorded in writing, as far as practicable in the form prescribed for courts martial, signed by each member, and forwarded to the convening authority by the president.

183. A Court of Inquiry or Board of officers may consist of any number of members, but the composition of such courts or boards must be regulated, at the discretion of the convening officer, by the circumstances under which they are assembled. Three members, the senior acting as president,

BOARDS AND COURTS OF INQUIRY—*contd.*

will in ordinary cases be found sufficient. The regulations for the government of Courts of Inquiry are contained in the Rules of Procedure, 1881.

184. No officer is, by reason of any relative rank he may hold, entitled to the presidency of Courts of Inquiry, Committees, or Boards.

185. When the assistance of a departmental officer is required for a Court of Inquiry, Committee, or Board, and such officer is of superior relative rank to the officer who has been appointed president of the same, the departmental officer should not be detailed as a member, but should be directed to attend at the inquiry to furnish a report in writing, or to give evidence in person as a witness if required so to do by the president.

186. A Court of Inquiry under Section 72 of the Army Act, 1881, for the purpose of determining the illegal absence of a soldier, will be held in all cases at the expiration of twenty one days from the date of absence, or as soon thereafter as practicable, unless the soldier, although still illegally absent, has been taken into custody. Before declaring the deficiency of any arms, &c., the court will satisfy itself by evidence that the absentee was, within a reasonable period of the date of absenting himself, in possession of the articles they declare to be deficient. The court will record the values of the unexpired wear of all articles of Government property found to be deficient in the kit of the absent soldier.

187. Committees and Boards differ only from Courts of Inquiry in so far that the objects for which they are assembled should not involve any point of discipline. They will follow, as far as may be convenient, the rules for Courts of Inquiry, but are in no way bound by them.

188. Medical officers are exempted from serving as members of Courts of Inquiry or Boards, except Medical Boards. Should a medical opinion be required by a military

BOARDS AND COURTS OF INQUIRY—*contd.*

board, reference is to be made to the medical officer detailed to attend it, who will furnish his report in writing, or give evidence in person if considered necessary.

189. *Memo*—Courts of Inquiry, as a general rule, sit with closed doors, but they may be either open or close according to the nature of the investigation, or as may be directed by the convening officer. The accused party should be present and may either answer or refuse to answer any question put to him; or may avail himself of the opportunity to explain any particular act, or any part of his conduct on which an imputation prejudicial to him may have arisen. He cannot claim permission to ask any question, or to produce any testimony, nor has he any right to insist on the attendance of counsel. It is not usual to permit the presence of a professional adviser in any case before courts of inquiry. The rank of the officers composing the court should be equal, or superior, to that of the officer whose conduct or character may be implicated in the investigation. The president must in every case be a combatant officer—unless otherwise specified the president is to fix the time and place in the locality for holding the courts, cause notice of the same to be given to all witnesses and persons interested, and preside during the sittings. If the members cannot agree on an opinion collectively, any dissenting member should state in writing the nature and extent of the difference or give his opinion in writing to the president for transmission with the proceedings. No court of inquiry the assembling of which will be attended with expense to the public is to be convened except upon authority from Head-Quarters, Ottawa.

INTERIOR ECONOMY OF CORPS.

Commanding Officers.

190. An officer entrusted with the command of a Corps is invested with authority which renders him responsible to his Sovereign and his country, for the maintenance of discipline, order, and the proper system of economy in his corps; he should possess a thorough practical knowledge of the Militia Law and of all rules and military regulations, and is to exact from officers and men the most implicit obedience to regulations. He is not only to enforce by command, but to encourage by example, the energetic discharge of duty, and the steady endurance of the difficulties and privations which are inseparable from military service. Par. 122, R. & O. 1870.

191. A commanding officer's authority is paramount, whether on the parade, at the mess, or in any other situation. He should give his best attention to promote a good understanding amongst the officers by advice to the young and inexperienced, by timely interference to prevent disputes, and by taking immediate notice of any conduct likely to interrupt the harmony of the corps; he should explain to the officers in the most forcible manner, the consequences of allowing themselves to be misled by erroneous notions and false principles of honour, and he should encourage them, in the event of any dispute or difference arising, to make him the arbiter, as the person more immediately responsible for maintaining unblemished the honour and character of the corps; and his decision and disposal of the question should be considered as final. Par. 123, R. & O. 1870.

192. When opportunities offer, commanding officers will take advantage of personally examining the officers, more particularly the subalterns, upon every point connected with their duties in the field; the instruction and improve-

COMMANDING OFFICERS—*contd.*

ment of his men also form a most essential part of the supervision of a commanding officer.

193. He is to see that officers are practically instructed in the duties of piquets and outposts; in the mode of conducting patrols in the exercise and management of artillery [at stations where facilities for such instruction exist]; and as far as may be practicable, in the construction of field-works. He will, at his discretion, direct the field officers and the captains to take the command of the parade, and in his presence to exercise the regiment or battalion; he is to encourage the subaltern officers to qualify themselves for the duties of adjutant both in the field and in the orderly room, and should afford to them every facility for acquiring a competent knowledge of such duties. The instruction and improvement of his men also form a most essential part of the supervision of a commanding officer. Q. R. 9, sec. 7, 83.

194. It is the duty of a commanding officer to bring especiality to the notice of the inspecting Officer without favor or partiality any officers who may be distinguished for attention to, and proficiency in, their duties; as well as those who, from incapacity or habitual inattention, are deficient in a knowledge of their duties, or show an indisposition to afford the commanding officer that support which he has a right to expect from them; or conduct themselves in a manner injurious to the efficiency and the credit of the corps. Q. R. 10 sec. 7, 83.

195. Commanding Officers must see that the Company Rolls are properly made out and corrected from time to time, and are strictly prohibited from enrolling Militiamen who are at the time serving in other corps.

196. The actual presence of the commanding officer of a regiment is necessary on all muster parades. Should he be on leave, or absent on duty, it is to be so stated against his name on the roll, and the next in command will

COMMANDING OFFICERS - *contd.*

superintend the muster and sign the necessary documents.

197. Commanding officers are to cause every order and circular issued for general information and guidance either to be re-published in regimental orders or otherwise circulated throughout the corps; and they are to afford all officers under their command every facility for becoming acquainted with current changes in the regulations and orders. Ignorance of published orders will never be admitted as an excuse for their non-observance. All orders specially relating to the men are to be read and explained to them immediately after such orders are received; and those of an important nature are to be read to them on three successive parades. Every circumstance which in any way affects a man's pay or service is to be published in regimental orders, immediately after its occurrence, for the information of all concerned.

198. Nothing more essentially tends to the maintenance of regularity and good order than that system or chain of responsibility which should extend from the highest to the lowest grade. With this view, a battalion is to be formed into half battalions, and the companies composing them respectively placed under the immediate superintendence of a field officer, who is to report to the commanding officer as to their state and condition.

199. It is of importance that the regimental field officers should at all times make themselves thoroughly acquainted with the abilities of the whole of the officers placed under their charge, so as to assist commanding officers in the appreciation of the military acquirements of those under their command. In like manner officers commanding troops, batteries and companies should make themselves acquainted with the ability and acquirements of their subalterns, who ought at all times to look to them for information and advice.

COMMANDING OFFICERS—*contd.*

200. In a battalion of infantry two field officers only, in addition to the commanding officer, will be mounted. The companies of a battalion of infantry are to be equally sized. They will form on parade according to the seniority of the captains from flanks to centre, viz., the senior on the right, next senior on the left, and so on; but for purposes of drill and exercise their position may, in accordance with the "Field Exercise," be varied at the discretion of commanding officers. Batteries of Artillery will form up according to the regimental seniority of the brigade or battery. The troops of a cavalry regiment are to parade, as a rule, by squadrons, the four senior captains acting as squadron-leaders. The troops should always, when practicable, be paraded so that each squadron-leader's troop shall form part of his squadron.

201. For purposes of interior economy, each troop, battery, and company, is to be permanently designated as follows:—

Cavalry, Field Artillery, and Infantry;—by a letter of the alphabet commencing from A;

Garrison Artillery, and Engineers, by consecutive numbers.

202. For the convenience of inspection, and general supervision, each troop is to be divided into two squads; each battery of field artillery into two divisions, and each division into two sub-divisions; each battery of garrison artillery and each company into two half-companies; and each half-company into two sections. The subaltern officers, to whose supervision the squads, divisions or half-companies are respectively entrusted, are responsible to the captain, who is answerable for the whole of his troop, battery, or company to the field officer in charge. Subaltern officers on joining are to provide themselves with a nominal roll of their squads, divisions, or half-companies, and are as soon as possible to make themselves acquainted with the disposition, character, age, and service of each of their men.

COMMANDING OFFICERS—*contd.*

203. Special attention is to be given during the annual drills in camp to the posting and instruction of guards, piquets, and out-posts in their duties.

204. Whether stationed in barracks or camp, or quartered in towns, care must be taken to dispose the men in the rooms or tents, or to assort their billets in such a manner as to keep the men of each half-company, division, sub-division, or squad as much together as possible, in order that the officers and non-commissioned officers may, with more facility, perform the duty of continual superintendence, which is never to be dispensed with under any circumstances.

205. In order to insure each corps having officers, other than the commanding officer, capable of commanding it in any emergency during his absence, it is expected that every officer who has been two years in the service will be capable of commanding and exercising a troop, battery, or company in every situation, and will be perfectly acquainted with its interior management, economy, and discipline; and that every officer, who shall have been two years in command of a troop, battery, or company, will be competent in every respect to undertake the duties of a field officer.

Majors.

206. It is the duty of Majors to assist and support their commanding officers to the utmost of their ability in all matters relating to the efficiency and interior economy of their corps; and in the absence of the commanding officer, the Senior Major will take command. Their duties in the field are fully detailed in the "Field Exercise and Evolutions of the Army," and they should avail themselves of every opportunity of qualifying themselves for command. Par 127, R. & O., 1870.

207. When the corps to which they belong is embodied

MAJORS—contd.

for the annual drill, or for service, or upon other occasions upon which they may be assembled, should both Majors be present, the senior will exercise general supervision over the right half Battalion, the Junior over the left. Par. 128, R. & O., 1870.

Adjutant.

208. The Adjutant is an officer appointed to assist the commanding officer in the execution of all the details of duty and discipline. He should be energetic, well set up, capable of hard work of every description, a good horseman, full of resources and foresight, possessed of method and a good memory, skilful with his pen, a fair tactician, an excellent drill, able to impart rifle instruction, also thoroughly acquainted with the Militia Law, rules and regulations for the Militia, the Army Act, and regulations of the service generally. He will take care that every man is well drilled, and that his position and carriage are soldier-like. Every extraordinary occurrence, either in barracks or in camp, must be noticed by him. He is to attend all drill parades, receive reports from officers, tell off the parade, and report to the senior officer present. He is to keep all books and official papers, correspondence, roster of all duties, leave of absence, non-commissioned officers' seniority book, &c., correctly and in conformity with General Orders and Regulations. He inspects all escorts and guards, issues and receives orders from the commanding Officer for the information of Officers commanding companies, and he promulgates to the regiment in general, all orders he may receive. He is accountable to the commanding officer for the correctness of the regimental books, and is bound to bring to his notice all infractions of rules or orders.

Company Officers.

209. It shall be the duty of the captain or other officer commanding any company of Active Militia, with the assis

COMPANY OFFICERS—*contd.*

tance of the officers and non-commissioned officers of his company, to make and keep at all times a correct roll of the company in such form as Her Majesty may direct; and it shall be the duty of the Lieutenant-Colonel or other officer commanding any battalion of Active Militia, and under him especially of the Adjutant, to see that the company rolls above referred to are properly made out, and corrected from time to time by the captains or other officers commanding companies in such battalion, and to report such officers as fail to perform their duty in this respect. 46 Vic., chap. 11, section 65.

210. Every Captain is personally accountable for the arms, accoutrements, ammunition, clothing and stores belonging to the troop, battery or company under his command; it is his duty to endeavour to keep his corps full by the enrolment, from time to time of other men to fill the places of those whose period of service has expired and do not desire to re-enrol for a further period, or who have been discharged. Par. 129, R. & O. 1870.

211. In the absence of the Captain, when assembled for the annual training or on other occasions, these duties devolve on the subaltern in temporary command, and he will be held responsible for the good order of the troop, battery or company in every respect as if he were the Captain. Par. 130, R. & O. 1870.

212. The utmost attention is required from the Captains or officers commanding troops, batteries and companies, to the cleanliness of the men as to their persons, clothing, arms and accoutrements, and also as to the state of their barracks or quarters; strict adherence to this essential point of discipline will ever tend to the health and comfort of the men. Par. 131, R. & O. 1870.

213. Before going into camp Captains of Companies should make sure that each man is in good health, has had his hair cut, and has provided himself with a change of shirt

COMPANY OFFICERS—contd.

socks, a towel, comb, soap, a boot brush, needles and thread, boot laces and that his boots fit him easily, have broad soles, and low heels, comfort in walking over rough ground to be considered rather than appearance. A pair of light shoes, for change, will be found very useful in camp.

214. It is to be understood that when Companies of Rural Battalions are not assembled in Battalion, the Captain or Officer commanding any such company, may, of his own authority, assemble his men in order to attend the funeral of any officer or man belonging to the company; he may also assemble his men for any necessary Company duty, and for such drills and target practice as are authorized to be performed at the Company Headquarters.

Surgeon and Assistant Surgeon.

215. These officers are responsible for everything relating to the medical service of the corps. When the force is on actual service, or out for annual training, a report of the sick is to be given in daily to the Commanding Officer. They will also inspect every man in the corps at least once a week. All field days and all practices at firing, are to be attended by one of the Medical Officers. Par. 37, R. & O. 1870.

Quarter Master.

216. The appointment of Quarter Master is one of at least as great importance to the comfort and health of the soldier as that of Surgeon. The services of the latter are only required in exceptional cases, to repair health which has been injured. The labors of the former concern every man in the battalion, and are directed to maintain him in health and vigor; and his duties require a clear head and untiring assiduity. Commanding officers should therefore be most careful in the selection they make for the post of Quarter Master. Par. 153, R. & O. 1870.

QUARTER MASTER—*contd.*

217. When corps are on actual service, it is the duty of the Quarter Master under the orders of the commanding officer to take charge of all stores of every description belonging to the Corps or Battalion, and to issue on the requisitions of Captains of Companies, as may be authorized and required. He is to receive and issue all ammunition for the use of the Battalion, also camp equipage. He is responsible for the cleanliness of the camp or barracks. He attends to the billeting of the men, to the laying out of the camp, and has the superintendence of the loading and conveyance of the baggage of his Corps when on the march. One fatigue man per company, with the Quarter Master Sergeant and a Corporal will be placed under his orders to enable him to execute his charge. Par. 154, R. & O. 1870.

218. Quartermasters are not to deal with the quality of supplies, or to have anything to do with the admission of forage into store, but solely with the gross quantity to be received, and with the subsequent regimental distribution, after it has been duly passed. The Quartermaster's responsibility is limited in all cases to the quantity only and not to the quality of any supplies that may be submitted for the inspection and report of boards of survey.

(2) He is responsible to the Commanding Officer that all his books are properly kept and indexed, and that all returns relating to stores, forage, &c., are correctly made up and forwarded by the proper date.

219. He is to superintend the issue of all provisions, forage supplies, &c., to the Corps to which he may belong; and during the period of annual training in camp he is to afford the commanding officer every assistance in the procuring of rations and supplies. Par. 155, R. and O. 1870.

Veterinary Surgeons.

220. The duties of veterinary surgeon whenever corps are called out for service are similar to those observed in the re-

VETERINARY SURGEONS—*contd.*

gular army. He has the supervision of all the horses belonging to the corps to which he is attached, and, in case of sickness, treats them medically. Par. 156, R. and O. 1870.

Officers Generally.

221. The Active Militia being composed of officers and men who devote only a portion of their time to military drill and training, it is necessary that officers should maintain at all times that courtesy towards each other which is calculated to perpetuate friendly and social relations between them, and create an *esprit de corps*. An officer not in uniform, should not comport himself as regards the affairs of his corps, and his intercourse with officers, in any manner different from what he would if he and they were in uniform. If officers act in any other way as private citizens, in respect to their immediate military responsibility, discipline cannot be maintained in a satisfactory manner, and the harmonious working of the machinery necessary to keep the organization of their corps in an efficient condition will be endangered.

222. Officers signing documents, are to put their regimental rank immediately after their name; and if they have brevet rank, it is to follow the regimental rank, and also to name the corps they belong to, which should always be in the officer's own handwriting.

223. An officer detailed in orders is not to exchange his duty with another without the permission of the authority by whom he is detailed.

Bands.

224. The strength of bands of Rural Battalions is not to exceed 3 men per Company; of City Battalions or Brigades consisting of 6 Companies, not more than 4 men per Company, and of City Battalions consisting of more than 6 Companies of not more than 3 men per Company.

BANDS—*contd.*

(2) Clothing will be supplied for men composing such bands to the extent of the above strength, and in excess of the strength of Companies authorized for drill pay, but the question of annual drill pay to members of bands must depend upon their being included within the strength of corps authorized by the General Orders issued in respect to drill each year. Clothing will not be supplied to bands attached to companies.

225. Bandsmen are to be dressed in clothing of the same colour as that worn by the corps to which they belong. G. O. 10, 8, 79.

226. Bandmasters are not permitted to wear plain clothes on any military duty, and when in uniform will be dressed in conformity with the regulations of the service.

Uniformity to be Secured.

227. In order to secure uniformity on occasions when the bands of several corps require to be brigaded, each regimental band will be supplied, for ordinary use, with a set of marches arranged for 24 parts, on 72 cards:—viz. (1.) The National Anthem; (2.) Slow March for salute; (3 and 4.) Quick Step for marching in column or quarter column; (5.) Trot past; also a tuning fork.

228. Bands should conform at once to the standard pitch, which, in the case of instruments being *too sharp*, may be effected by drawing the slides until the vibrations of the note produced by the instruments correspond with that of the tuning fork. If the instruments are *too flat*, a similar result can only be obtained by having a piece cut off the tuning slide, or shortening the mouth-piece branch. Of these the first is considered the better method of the two, but it is not likely any band will require to adopt either expedient.

229. Commanding Officers will be so good as to return any of these cards not required for their bands, in order that

BANDS—*contd.*

they may be distributed amongst bands having more than 24 performers.

230. In camps of exercise the Battalion band on duty for the day should be required to play at *Reveille*—The *Reveille*, the Trot past, and one *Quick Step*. At Retreat—Retreat and a *Quick Step*. At Tattoo—First Post, a *Quick Step*, followed by the National Anthem and Last Post; also "Lights out," by a bugler or bandsman. By so doing the bands will become conversant with the music, and the Officers and men familiar with the tunes.

231. The Bands should also, if possible, practise the Brigade music together, under direction of the Brigade Band Master, who will be named by the Officer Commanding the Camp, and be drilled in their various movements by a selected Drum Major, or some other competent person.

232. The Brigade Band Master should be held responsible all other Band Masters should be called upon to give their assistance, and to see that the men of their respective Bands are well up, and that they all play their parts when required. G. O. I, 6, '83.

Committees.

233. The commanding officer of a Battalion, or other corps of like extent, shall, annually, forward a circular to each of his officers, calling a meeting on some convenient day in one of the months of January, February or March, fourteen days notice being given, or if more convenient the meeting may take place in camp during the performance of annual drill, for the purpose of electing a "Regimental Committee" and if the corps has a Band, a "Band Committee," and for the consideration of such other Regimental business as may be necessary—each committee to be composed of three officers of the corps, who shall hold office

COMMITTEES—*contd.*

for the ensuing year, or until successors are appointed ; if a member of either committee resigns or becomes inefficient the commanding officer will name a successor. Each committee shall appoint one of its members to be President and another to be Secretary and Treasurer.

234. As no body of regimental officers can in any regimental matter be independent of the commanding officer, the commanding officer should be *ex officio* a member of both committees.

235. Each committee is to submit to the annual meeting of officers statements in detail :—

1st. Of all moneys received and expended during the past year and since last annual report.

2nd. The cash balance and where deposited.

3rd. Of all liabilities for accounts and bills unpaid, or of any kind for which the corps may be made responsible.

236. A certified copy of these statements, with proceedings of annual meeting is to be forwarded by the commanding officer within one month after the annual meeting to the Deputy Adjutant General, for transmission to the Major General commanding.

237. The Secretary and Treasurer of each committee shall be responsible for all moneys and shall keep a book, or books, of account, shewing receipt and expenditure, with vouchers. The accounts are to be laid before the officers at their annual meetings, and at such other times as the commanding officer may direct. All propositions for expenditures to form a charge upon the officers of the corps, not already provided for, must be submitted and approved of at a meeting of officers.

238. The Government grant to the band will not be paid until the Deputy Adjutant General of the Military District certifies to its efficiency, and that he has inspected the accounts and vouchers and found all correct.

COMMITTEES—*contd.*

239. When the Government grant is authorized to be paid the President of the Band Committee shall receive the same, and expend it with the joint advice of the other members of the committee.

240. Regimental and Band Committees being honorary offices, no remuneration will be allowed to any member thereof for performing such duty. G.O. 22, 1878.

Colours.

241. The following extracts from the Queen's Regulations relate to the colours for a regiment of the regular army, and should be adhered to by such corps of the Militia as procure colours. There are, however, no means available for the supply of colours to the Militia, as a charge against the public.

242. The colours of infantry are to be of silk; the dimensions to be three feet nine inches flying, and three feet deep on the pike, exclusive of the fringe, which is about two inches in depth:—the length of the pike, including the Royal Crest, to be eight feet seven and a half inches; the cords and tassels to be crimson and gold mixed.

243. The Royal, or First, colour of every regiment is to be the Great Union, the Imperial colour of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, in which the Cross of St. George is conjoined with the Crosses of St. Andrew and St. Patrick, on a blue field. The first colour is to bear in the centre the Imperial Crown, and the number of the regiment underneath in gold Roman characters.

244. The Regimental, or Second, colour is to be of the colour of the facing of the regiment, with the Union in the upper canton. The number of the regiment is to be embroidered in gold Roman characters in the centre.

245. Camp colours are to be 18 inches square, and of the colour of the facing of the regiment using them, with the number of the regiment upon them. The poles to be seven

COLOURS—*contd.*

feet six inches long. The saluting-colour to be an ordinary camp-color, distinguished by a transverse red cross ; or, when the facings are red, by a transverse blue cross.

246. The duty of attending the colours in the field is to be performed by colour-sergeants ; but this distinction is in no wise to interfere with the regular performance of their regimental or company duties.

247. Commanding officers are to take care that this honourable distinction is bestowed only on sergeants of approved valour and fidelity, who, by attention to the duties of their station, have rendered themselves worthy of such a mark of approbation.

248. The Regimental, or Second, colour is also to bear the devices, distinctions, and mottoes, which have been conferred by royal authority ; the whole to be ensigned with the Imperial crown.

249. The Regimental, or Second, colour of the Governor General's Foot Guards, is to be blue, with the Union flag in the dexter canton, and bearing a star of six points, each of the points bearing the initials of one or more of the different Provinces of the Dominion with the Royal cypher in the centre, encircled with the Union-wreath. The Regimental title on a scroll beneath, surmounting a beaver and a wreath of maple leaves with motto "*Civitas et Princeps cura nostra.*"

250. The colours of infantry are, as a rule, to be carried by two junior second lieutenants.

Non-commissioned Officers.*Sergeant-Major.*

251. The Sergeant-Major is the senior and chief of the non-commissioned officers. He should be selected for his intelligence, tact and soldier-like qualities. In him should be embodied all that is manly, soldier-like and zealous. He

NON-COMMISSIONED—*contd.*

will keep the rosters of all duties for the non-commissioned officers; he will give out to the Orderly-Sergeants of companies the orders and detail of duties for the following day, he will parade all guards, piquets and escorts for the inspection of the Adjutant, and at tattoo he parades the Orderly Sergeants of Companies and collects their tattoo reports, reporting to the orderly officer on duty. He also attends at the orderly room with prisoners; being more especially under the orders of the Adjutant, he will perform all duties detailed to him by that officer. His duties are so manifold that he should be the smartest and most intelligent man in the regiment, and his conduct and example such as shall cause him to be esteemed and respected by every man in it. Par. 157, R. and O. 1870.

Quarter Master Sergeant.

252. The Quarter Master Sergeant is especially under the Quarter Master. He assists at the issue of rations and stores. It is his duty to go round the Camp or Barracks at least twice a day, reporting any uncleanness to the Quarter Master, who will take the necessary steps to have such removed. Par 158, R. and O. 1870.

Hospital Sergeant.

253. The Hospital Sergeant is under the special orders and directions of the Surgeon. It is his duty to take over the sick from the Regimental Orderly Corporal, and is responsible for the kits, clothing and other property of men admitted into Hospital. Par. 159, R. and O. 1870.

Drum Major, or Bugle Major.

254. The Drum Major has charge of the Drummers and Fifers, also the Buglers, keeps a roster of their duty, is responsible for their conduct and instruction, and that the

NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS—*contd.*

drums and bugles are kept clean and in good order. Par. 160, R. and O. 1870.

Provost Sergeant.

255. The Provost Sergeant is especially employed under the officer commanding in camp or quarters in taking charge of the place where prisoners are confined, and is to be held responsible for the safe custody of the prisoners, and for carrying into effect their sentences. It is a part of his duty to perform the police duties of the camp or barracks. He is frequently to visit the canteens and interfere to prevent drunkenness or riot; to use his authority to repress all irregularity, and to clear the camp or barracks of any loose or disorderly characters. In the course of these duties he must, at all times, be extremely careful to avoid any personal collision with soldiers. He is to be allowed such assistance in making his rounds as may be deemed necessary by the officer commanding. He is bound without reference to other authority to receive into his charge, to the extent of the accommodation, as well as to release prisoners, on requisition in the prescribed form, signed by commanding officers of corps, who are to ascertain at the Brigade or other staff office what accommodation is available, before requiring the provost sergeant to take their prisoners in charge.

256. Commanding officers are to send to the cells, or other place appointed, for their prisoners at the expiration of the terms of their imprisonment, but should they fail to do so, the provost sergeant is to send the men, under the charge of one of his assistants, to the corps to which they belong, so that no one shall, by any possibility, be detained in confinement beyond the prescribed period.

Colour Sergeants.

257. The Colour Sergeant is the chief Non-Commissioned Officer of the company. He should be selected for his

NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS—*contd.*

intelligence, activity and integrity. He acts as company Quarter Master and Sergeant Major; makes out company pay sheets and returns; has, under the Captain, charge of all arms, accoutrements and stores belonging to the company. He should have in his possession the following rolls:

1st. A nominal roll of Non Commissioned Officers and men of his company.

2nd. A Roll shewing arms, accoutrements, &c., in each man's possession

3rd. A Ration Return Book, shewing all rations drawn for the company. Par. 161, R. & O., 1870.

Sergeants.

258. Sergeants are attached to a company, troop or battery, for the purpose of aiding the commanding officer in maintaining discipline and good order, in instructing the men, warning them for duty, and in implanting in them all that is soldier-like and proper. Sergeants should have a thorough knowledge of drill, of the Militia Law, and of the rules and regulations which govern the service. They should possess an aptitude for command and above all the ability to command themselves; they should also be able to convey instruction with facility, be models in dress and deportment, and zealous and prompt in the discharge of every military duty imposed upon them.

259. Non-commissioned officers, when on detached duties, have great opportunities of showing their abilities; on these occasions they should take pride in the military appearance and good conduct of their parties. They will never (even after a march) suffer their men to go about the streets in a slovenly manner. They will attend to the condition and good order of the horses, appointments, arms, quarters, &c., keep accurate accounts of the subsistence of

NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS—*contd.*

the party, settle all lawful demands for billets, and obtain the necessary receipts for the same.

260. Non-commissioned officers may, with their commanding officer's consent, resign their rank and revert to the rank or position they may have previously held, but they are not to be allowed to do so in order to escape trial by court-martial, without special sanction.

When a Non-Commissioned Officer commits an offence which in the opinion of his Commanding Officer requires the cancelling of the appointment of such Non-Commissioned Officer, or of his reduction, the case must be referred to Head Quarters.

Men.

261. Discipline means obedience to orders, which is the first principle and duty of all soldiers, and should be so regarded as a point of honour. The best disciplined soldier is he who most implicitly obeys, not only in the letter, but in the spirit, all orders which he may receive from time to time. Par. 162, R. & O., 1870.

262. Soldiers are required to be obedient and respectful to their officers and non-commissioned Officers, attentive to their drill, silent when in the ranks, clean in their persons, and their arms and accoutrements in good order. They should never reply to an officer, when in the ranks, if checked for neglect or irregularity. Par. 163, R. & O. 1870.

263. Gambling, either in Barracks, Camps or billets is strictly forbidden. All cursing, swearing or obscene language is strictly forbidden. Par. 164, R. & O 1870.

MEN'S LETTERS.

264. Under regulations of the Post Office Department, letters for or from non-commissioned officers and men of the Active Militia of Canada, when *on active service* can be for-

MEN—contd.

warded between any place in Canada and any other place in Canada on prepayment of two cents for each letter. Par. 298, R. & O. 1870.

265. The formalities which require to be complied with are:

1. The letter must not exceed half an ounce in weight.
2. The letter must refer solely to the private affairs of the militiaman on active service.
3. The name of the militiaman, his class or description, and corps to which he belongs, must be specified in the direction of the letter; and certified by the commanding officer thereon.
4. The foregoing descriptions must be fully written in the address in the following form, the initials of the name of any corps being insufficient.

From A. B., Private or Sergt. as case may be
 ——— Batt. or Corps.

To (here insert direction)

Place.

J. D. — —
 Officer Comdg. Corps.

5. Letters posted without a compliance with the above regulations, are liable to be sent to the Dead Letter Office, Ottawa. Par. 299, R. & O. 1870.

Divine Service.

266. When the Militia are not on active service, commanding officers of corps should, if possible, arrange for special services from time to time, and march their respective commands to church.

DIVINE SERVICE—*contd.*

(2) There is no provision by which the performance of this service can be made a charge against the public.

267. When permanently embodied, or during the performance of annual drills in camps of exercise, all officers in command are, if possible, to arrange for Divine Service for the troops under their orders.

268. In assembling troops for public worship in the field, care is to be taken that they are not brought together in numbers greater than the voice will reach. Soldiers attending Divine Service are to wear their side arms.

269. Every man is to be at full liberty to attend the worship of Almighty God according to the forms prescribed by his own religion, when military duty does not interfere.

270. Men of any religious denomination, if their number shall exceed 20, are to be regularly marched to and from their own places of public worship under the command of an officer, or in charge of a sergeant, if not exceeding that number. The officer or sergeant is to remain with them during the performance of the service.

CLOTHING AND EQUIPMENT.

271. The uniform of the militia is similar to that worn by the Regular Army, the facings of Cavalry are buff, Artillery scarlet, and Infantry corps clothed in scarlet are blue, those of Rifle corps clothed in green are scarlet, the 5th Battalion are permitted to wear the "Kilt," with "Bonnet" of established pattern of Highland Regiments.

272. Such of the several corps of Active Militia heretofore organized or hereafter to be organized, as may, for that purpose, be named and specified, shall be supplied with uniform clothing of such one and similar colour, pattern and design, as may be ordered for each arm of the service

CLOTHING AND EQUIPMENT—*contd.*

designated in this Act; and if necessary, such uniform clothing may be replaced in every successive period of five years from the original issue; and the said uniform clothing shall be delivered to the Officer commanding the corps, to be by him delivered to the men, on such conditions and upon such security as may be directed; and Her Majesty may, from time to time, make such regulations in respect to the uniform clothing, and may prescribe penalties for any infractions of such regulations as may be deemed necessary or expedient; but nothing herein contained shall prevent the re-supplying of clothing within the period aforesaid, in special cases. 46 Vic., chap. 11, sec. 40.

273. An inspection of clothing and stores issued to Corps from time to time should be made by the Commanding Officer immediately after their receipt, and if, from any cause, any of them are not suitable to be taken into use, a Board of Officers of the Corps should be assembled to inspect the articles and report defects, for transmission to Head Quarters through the Deputy Adjutant General of the Military District. G. O., 4, 6, 80.

274. As the means available for the purchase of uniform clothing for the Active Militia is not at present sufficient to permit the issue of both helmets, busbies or shakos and forage caps, there will be no objection to corps of Cavalry, Artillery, Engineers, Infantry and Rifles wearing helmets, busbies or shakos procured at their own expense. It is, however, to be understood that such head-dress must be similar to that worn by the corresponding arms of the Imperial Regular Army, with the exception that the ornaments and devices upon them must conform to Militia Regulations. G. O. 1, 79.

275. During the performance of the annual drill, and on all occasions of actual service, the undress uniform may be worn by officers, and forage caps instead of shakos, busbies

CLOTHING AND EQUIPMENT—*Contd.*

or helmets by non-commissioned officers and men. Par. 216, R. & O. 1870.

276. As boots are not supplied by the public for issue during the annual drills, Commanding Officers should arrange if possible for the purchase for ordinary wear by their corps of easy fitting boots of uniform pattern, wide on the bottom and toe, low heeled, double soled, and made to measure; beside the comfort and uniformity such a purchase would insure the necessary annual outlay by each man for boots would be thereby reduced to a minimum.

277. All Clothing and Great Coats, issued at any time from the stores of the Dominion, must be considered the property of the Government, and as being issued only for use by the Corps, as provided by Law. See Sec. 43 Militia Law. Par. 217, R. & O. 1870.

278. In all armouries of rural corps where arrangements have not been made to keep the clothing issued to the corps in lock up cupboards, it should be kept packed up in large cases with pepper and aloes to keep out the moths spread among it. The Brigade Major must personally inspect every suit of clothing and great coat at his inspection, *i. e.*, have all inspected and examined to see that no moths, mice, or damp are destroying them, and they must then be repacked immediately in his presence.

279. In instances where the uniform clothing of any corps has been in possession for the regulated number of years drill and a new issue is required, the Staff Officer of the District is to make a personal inspection of the worn clothing last issued, and may condemn any portion of it he considers unsuitable for further use in consequence of its deterioration from fair wear and tear. Articles *so condemned* may, under direction of the Commanding Officer, be permitted to remain as extra articles, in possession of the corps. G. O. 3, 4, 82.

280. Officers requiring clothing for the Corps under their command are required to make use of the blank form of

CLOTHING AND EQUIPMENT—*contd.*

Requisition for clothing supplied from Head Quarters, and transmit the same to the Brigade Major of the Division, for certificate and transmission to Head Quarters, through the D. A. G. of the District. The blanks in the Requisition must be properly filled in, and the respective officers, whose signatures are requisite, must see that the information required from them is in each case correctly given. Par. 218, R. & O. 1870.

281. In special cases, where, from any cause, clothing is asked for oftener than the period fixed by section 40 of the Militia Act, the reason for putting forward the requisition must be distinctly stated. Par. 219, R. & O. 1870.

282. The District Staff Officer at the headquarters of each Military District will keep entered up in the Clothing and Stores Books which have been furnished to him, all issues of clothing, arms and accoutrements to the several corps within his command, which issues should correspond with the record at Head Quarters, Ottawa.

283. When any requisition is acted on, and clothing or arms or accoutrements are forwarded, an advice note will be sent to the officer commanding the corps interested, informing him of the shipment, and the Deputy Adjutant General of the District will be notified of the number of articles sent, so that the proper entry of the issue may be made in his registers of "clothing and arms and accoutrements issued." Par. 221, R. & O. 1870.

284. When clothing or arms or accoutrements are sent by Rail or Steamboat from any public store a requisition for transport to the station nearest its destination is given to accompany the packages, which requisition is to be received by the officer commanding the corps receiving the articles. Par. 222, R. & O. 1870.

285. Officers are required to fill up and return, without delay, to the Director of Stores, Ottawa, a receipt for the

CLOTHING AND EQUIPMENT—*contd.*

several articles received by them for the use of the corps under their command. Par. 223, R. & O. 1870.

Dress of Officers.

286. Officers shall provide their own uniforms, arms and accoutrements. 46 Vic., cap. 11, sec. 37.

287. Hereafter officers will not be appointed or promoted in the Active Militia, unless they undertake to procure suitable uniform for themselves, within three months next after the date of such appointment or promotion, and, in the case of mounted Officers, suitable saddlery for their horses in addition. Officers who now hold appointments, or who may be hereafter appointed to the Active Militia, are liable to have such appointments cancelled unless they keep themselves supplied with these indispensable articles.

288. Commanding officers of corps are strictly forbidden to introduce or sanction any unauthorized embroidery, ornament, or the addition to or increase in the description or width of lace or other deviation from the approved patterns.

289. The rank of officers in the Militia is indicated by the lace and badges on their cuffs, collars, &c., &c., as laid down in the "Dress Regulations."

290. All regimental badges and devices and other peculiar distinctions, which may have been granted under special authority to different corps, are to be strictly preserved.

291. Officers in uniform, when in mourning or attending funerals, are to wear a piece of black crape round the left arm above the elbow; this is the only mourning to be worn in uniform, unless otherwise specially ordered.

292. Officers assuming prominent positions at military reviews, and upon all occasions of state or ceremony, should appear in the full dress of their rank. They are

DRESS OF OFFICERS—*contd.*

not to appear mounted unless entitled to do so by reason of their rank or position.

293. Officers attending reviews in plain clothes should avoid being conspicuous and merely form one of the ordinary spectators.

294. Brevet field officers, doing duty with their corps as Captains are to wear uniform with horse furniture except saddle cloth, according to their rank in the Militia; in the Garrison Artillery and Infantry, however, such officers will not wear spurs on parade, except when doing duty as field officers.

295. Pantaloon and high-boots are to be worn on all mounted duties by cavalry and mounted officers. G.O. 3,9, 82.

296. The following general rules are to be observed as to the manner and times of wearing certain articles of uniform, viz:—

a. With the tunic the sash is to be worn diagonally over the left shoulder and over the sword-belt.

b. The pouch-belt is to be worn diagonally over the left shoulder, by Staff Officers and by officers of mounted corps on duty or on parade.

c. The sword-belt will be worn as follows, viz:—

Over the tunic by officers of all arms, except as below mentioned;

Under the tunic by General Staff, personal staff of General Officers and officers of cavalry (except Dragoon Guards) and rifle regiments.

Over the blue frock-coat and under all jackets.

d. When the sword-belt is worn over the tunic or frock-coat and the sword is hooked up, the edge must be turned to the rear, and the back of the sword to the front. Swords to be hooked up during parade, and at levées and drawing-rooms, by all officers who wear the waist-belt over the tunic (the mounted services excepted), sword knots to be twisted round the hilt.

DRESS OF OFFICERS—*contd.*

- e. When officers dismounted draw their swords, the scabbards are to be hooked up by officers who wear the waist-belt over the tunic or frock-coat as laid down in "c," but carried in the left hand by all other officers.
- f. The sabretache to be worn on mounted duties only, except by hussars and mounted officers of artillery, who wear it on all occasions when the sword is worn. In the field the sabretache may be worn on the belt or attached to the saddle, by staff and mounted officers of infantry.
- g. Steel spurs, both fixed and with straps and buckles, are to be worn with the Wellington and high-boot respectively, by all mounted officers, except those entitled to wear brass scabbards, who will have brass spurs. Dress spurs (of brass) are to be worn by all mounted officers—except adjutants and musketry-instructors of infantry and officers of rifle regiments—at levées and in evening dress.
- h. Whenever spurs are worn with trousers, straps are to be worn also.
- i. The sleeves of the tunic and jacket are not to be of excessive width.
- k. Watch-chains and trinkets are not to be worn outside the uniform.

Staff.

297. The Staff when in full dress, are always to wear gold laced trousers. Pantaloon and high boots are to be worn by the Staff on all mounted duties.

Officers who are no longer on the Staff are not entitled to appear in Staff uniform, except when temporarily performing staff duty with a special authority.

Cavalry.

298. Officers of cavalry will wear plain black leather sabretaches, on mounted duties only.

DRESS OF OFFICERS—*contd.*

Gauntlets are only to be worn on mounted parades with tunics. On all dismounted parades, short gloves will be worn.

Helmet plumes may be dispensed with by officers of dragoon guards on the line of march and at drill; but they are always to be worn at inspections and field days. The throat-ornaments on the hussar officers' bridles are always to be worn with the bridles.

Artillery.

299. The following general rules are to be observed by artillery officers in wearing various articles of dress:—

- b. Majors of garrison batteries, when dismounted on parade, are not to wear spurs or sabretaches.
- c. Busby-plumes to be worn by officers of field batteries as laid down above for helmet plumes in the cavalry.

Artillery Officers holding only Provisional Rank are permitted to wear undress trousers, belts, pouches and sabretaches on all occasions, in lieu of full dress of such articles; but sabretaches need not be used by such Provisional Officers. G. O. 90, 30, 9, 81.

Engineers.

300. On parades when the Staff wears the blue frock-coat, all officers will appear in "marching order." When the staff wears the red tunic, officers will appear in "review order."

Infantry.

301. The dress sash, trousers, and sword-belt are appointed to be worn at levées, drawing rooms, balls, &c., and not on any parade unless specially ordered.

An oil-skin cover is permitted to be worn in bad weather, both with the chaco and forage cap.

Dress of Men.

302. The chakos, helmets or busbies are not to be worn on one side, but are to be placed even on the men's heads, and brought well down on the forehead. The chin strap to be *under* the chin and not hooked up except when marching at ease. Cap-covers are not to be worn on ordinary parades by any branch of the service; but may be worn on guard, or on the march, in wet weather, and during night duties, at the discretion of officers in command.

Plumes are to be worn on parade at all times when the officers wear them. The plume cases are for the preservation of the plumes when not in use.

c. The haversack when worn is to be slung across the right shoulder. When empty it is to be neatly rolled up, hanging over the bayonet and resting on the left hip.

d. The bayonet is to hang on the left hip, and not too far to the front.

e. The pouches are not to be cleaned with "jet" or other composition, but blacking is alone to be used for this purpose.

f. Leggings, if procured by the corps, are to be worn on parade in wet weather, but not when the men are off duty.

303. The chevrons of Non-Commissioned Officers of all arms of the service will, in future, be worn on the right arm only.

304 All four bar chevrons worn on tunics, or jackets, will be worn below the elbow, with the points upward, and all those of less than four bars will be worn above the elbow with the points downward.

305. Good-conduct badges will be worn on the left arm below the elbow, with their points upward.

306. All chevrons on cloaks or great coats will be worn below the elbow; four-bar chevrons with their points upward, and all others with their points downward.

307. Sergeants will not wear crown badges.

DRESS OF MEN—contd.

308. Those Non-Commissioned Officers ranking as Troop Sergeant Majors, Battery Sergeant Majors, Battery Quarter-Master-Sergeants, and Colour Sergeants will wear three bar chevrons only, and crowns, or colour badges as the case may be. G. O. 8, 4, 81.

Decorations and Medals.

309. No medals or decoration are to be worn by Officers, non-commissioned Officers and men of the Active Militia, when in uniform, without due authority, except such as have been gained by them at any time for service in the defence of their country, which are to be worn, in line, on the left breast. Medals awarded by a society for bravery in saving human life, and those granted for skill at arms or at Rifle Matches, may be worn on the right breast, the latter only while in attendance in uniform at Rifle matches or meetings of Rifle associations. G. O. 14, 10, 81.

310. Military decorations and medals are to be worn with the tunic or dress jacket only, and on the left breast. They are to be worn in a horizontal line, suspended from a single bar, of which the buckle is not to be seen. The bar is to be placed between the first and second buttons from the bottom of the collar of the tunic; in Hussar regiments, immediately below the top bar of lace on the left breast. The riband is not to exceed one inch in each length unless the number of clasps require it to be longer. The buckles attached to the ribands of the third class of the Orders of the Bath and of St. Michael and St. George should be seen. When the decorations and medals cannot, on account of the number, be suspended from the bar so as to be fully seen, they are to overlap. They are to be worn over the sash and under the pouch belt.

311. Military medals will be worn in the order of the dates of the campaigns for which they have been conferred;

DECORATIONS AND MEDALS—*contd.*

the first decoration or medal obtained being placed farthest from the left shoulder.

The following is the order of arrangement :—

1. English decorations.
2. English medals.
3. Foreign decorations.
4. Foreign medals.

312. The Victoria Cross, when suspended from the bar, will come immediately after the badge of the Order of the Indian Empire. The undermentioned medals will be worn as specified against each distinction :—

The medal for "Distinguished Conduct."—On the left breast, and immediately after the war medal commemorative of the war during which the act of gallantry took place for which the "Distinguished Conduct" medal was granted.

The "Meritorious Service" medal.—On the left breast, after all orders and medals.

The "Long Service and Good Conduct" medal.—As in the case of the medal for "Meritorious Service."

313. Officers who are Knights Commanders of the Order of the Bath, or of the Order of the Star of India, or of the Order of St. Michael and St. George, will, when in full dress uniform, wear the riband of the Order, or the ribands of the Orders to which they belong, inside the collar of the tunic, the badge being suspended two inches below the lower edge of the collar, on all occasions when the Sovereign, or the representative of the Sovereign, is present on the parade in celebration of the birthday of the Sovereign, and on all State occasions, including levées, drawing-rooms and balls.

314. These regulations extend to officers who have retired

DECORATIONS AND MEDALS—*contd.*

from the service, provided that under the regulations they be allowed to wear uniform.

315. Military medals granted to non-commissioned officers and men will be worn as indicated in the foregoing paragraphs, but they may be stitched in a horizontal line on the tunic. In undress uniform, the riband is only to be worn by soldiers. They should be stitched on the jacket or frock, and must be half an inch in length.

316. Orders and medals may be worn in miniature by officers in undress uniform but must be suspended from a bar, as laid down in par. 311; or ribands of medals and decorations may be worn instead of miniature medals. When ribands are worn, they should not, like medals, be made to overlap; when, therefore, there is not sufficient room to wear the ribands in one row, they should be worn in two rows, the lower row being arranged directly under the ribands of the upper row.

317. The bar for the suspension of decorations and medals is in all cases to be provided at the expense of the wearer. It may be of any metal or material, and of any pattern consistent with the above instructions, provided the bar and the buckle are wholly concealed by the ribands.

318. The badges given by the National Rifle Association of England, and by the Dominion Rifle Association of Canada, may be worn, as heretofore, on the left arm.

Arms, Accoutrements and Equipment.

319. The arms and accoutrements of the Officers and men of the Active Militia shall be such as Her Majesty shall from time to time direct; and no such arms and accoutrements of the men shall be left in their possession except by special authority. 46 Vic., chap. 11, sec. 38.

320. The several corps of Militia shall be furnished with arms and accoutrements, and the same shall be kept in

ARMS, ACCOUTREMENTS AND EQUIPMENT—*contd.*

public armories whenever there are such ; and where there are no such public armories, and until the same are provided, the Officer commanding each Corps shall himself actually keep the arms, accoutrements and equipment in a good and sufficient building, provided with suitable arm racks and provision for the care thereof, and shall be personally responsible for such arms, accoutrements and equipment ; and the Officer commanding any such Corps may, in the discretion of the Governor in Council, be allowed annually such sum for the care of such arms, accoutrements and equipment as may appear proper for the same ; and no arms, accoutrements, or articles of equipment shall be taken or removed from any such public armoury, or from the care of such commanding Officer, except under such regulations as may be made in respect to the same by Her Majesty. 46 Vic., chap. 11., sec. 40.

321. The foregoing paragraph also applies to the saddlery and appointments of the cavalry, the guns, limbers, carriages, waggons, harness and other equipment of the Field Artillery, and to all other articles of equipment issued at any time to any corps of the Militia.

322. Militiamen are forbidden to tamper with or injure the arms issued for their use. Should alterations or repairs be required, they must be effected by a competent armourer or mechanic. Par. 173, R. & O., 1870.

323. Any Militiaman who fails to keep in proper order any arms or accoutrements delivered or intrusted to him, or who appears at drill, parade or on any other occasion, with his arms or accoutrements out of proper order, or un-serviceable, or deficient in any respect, shall incur a penalty of four dollars for each such offence ; and any person who unlawfully disposes of or removes any arms, accoutrements or other articles belonging to the Crown or Corps, or who refuses to deliver up the same when lawfully required, or has the same in his possession, except for lawful cause

ARMS, ACCOUTREMENTS AND EQUIPMENT—*contd.*

(the proof of which shall lie upon him) shall incur a penalty of twenty dollars for each offence;— but this shall not prevent such offender from being indicted and punished for any greater offence if the facts amount to such, instead of being subjected to the penalty aforesaid; and any person charged with any act last mentioned subjecting him to the last mentioned penalty imposed by this section may be arrested by order of the Magistrate before whom the complaint is made, upon affidavit shewing that there is reason to believe that such person is about to leave Canada, carrying with him any such arms, accoutrements or articles. 46 Vic., chap. 11, sec. 81.

324. Any man serving in the Active Militia who may require to leave Canada, shall first return to the Captain of his Company all articles of public or corps property which he may have had in his possession, and shall obtain a written discharge from the Captain of his Company or other Commanding Officer of his Corps; and any Militiaman who may leave Canada with any article of public clothing or other public or corps property in his possession, shall be guilty of embezzlement, and may be tried for the same at any subsequent time; and a record in the books of his corps of his having so received and not having returned any articles of public clothing or other public or corps property, shall be evidence of possession; and he shall be entitled to quittance by certificate and to see it recorded in the books of his Corps on returning such articles. 46 Vic., chap. 11, sec. 42.

Care of Arms and Equipments.

325. Every armory should be thoroughly dry and well ventilated; great attention should be paid to the proper cleaning and care of the arms entrusted to the Active Militia; and commanding officers are to point out to those

CARE OF ARMS AND EQUIPMENTS—*contd.*

under their command, that the barrel of a rifle is so delicately finished that, should rust be permitted to accumulate inside, it must inevitably destroy the integrity of the grooves, and, consequently, impair the accuracy of the weapon; the locks of the rifles, when in use, should be taken to pieces and thoroughly cleaned and oiled at least once every two months by properly qualified persons. The rifles should invariably be cleaned immediately after use. Par. 184, R. & O. 1870.

326. Officers commanding corps of Militia are directed to require all arms, accoutrements, great coats and other stores issued for the use of their corps, to be kept in their respective armouries, except when required by the men for purposes of drill, or for carrying into effect special orders of the commanding officer. Par. 185, R. & O. 1870.

(1.) The rifles must be in racks resting on their butts perpendicularly, and around the walls of the armoury leaving sufficient space between each rifle for the pouch and belts to hang on a peg without touching the rifles.

(2.) If there is not sufficient space all around the room then the remaining rifles may be in a rack running down the room with the belts and pouch between them on pegs as above.

(3.) No belts, pouches or rifles are to be packed up in boxes, all are to be ready for the men to put on without delay.

(4.) Each man's name and number in the corps should be pasted on a small card above his rifle or belts.

327. The value of all such articles of public property as may have become deficient or damaged, while in possession of any Corps, otherwise than through fair wear and tear or unavoidable accident, may be recovered by the Minister of Militia and Defence, or by any other person authorized by him, from the Officer in command of such Corps; and

CARE OF ARMS AND EQUIPMENTS—*contd.*

the Officer commanding any Corps shall have power to recover the value of such articles of public property as have become deficient, or damaged while in possession of his Corps, otherwise than through fair wear and tear or unavoidable accident, from the officer, man or men who may be responsible for the same. 46 Vic. cap. 11, sec. 39.

328. In case of the destruction of an armoury by fire and the loss of public property contained therein, the Commanding Officer will make immediate inquiry as to the cause, nature and extent of the loss, and report the facts to the Deputy Adjutant-General of the District without delay,

Caretakers of Public Armouries.

329. The caretakers of public armouries are under the charge and direction of the Deputy Adjutant General in each District, who will see that they are attentive to their duties, and sober and painstaking. Should any of them neglect the duties they are appointed to discharge, or become addicted to the use of intoxicating liquors, the Deputy Adjutant General will, without delay, suspend such caretaker from duty and report the circumstances at Head Quarters.

Transfer of Arms and Stores.

330. Whenever any commanding officer responsible for public stores dies, or has tendered his resignation, or has been relieved from command, or has removed from the locality, the Brigade Major of the Division will proceed without delay to the Headquarters of the Corps, and either take over all such stores or witness their transfer to the next senior or other proper officer.

331. Instances having occurred where proper care has not been taken in witnessing the transfer of arms and stores when changes of officers in command of corps are to take place, the Staff Officer whose duty it is to be present on any

TRANSFER OF ARMS AND STORES—contd.

such occasion is directed to give due notice to the officer about to be relieved as well as to the officer into whose charge the articles are to be delivered, to be present on a day to be indicated by the Staff Officer for the transfer of the arms and stores. In all cases where deficiencies exist he is to require a full explanation shewing the cause, and if the officer about to be relieved does not give proper assistance or satisfactorily account for or deliver all the articles in his charge, the Staff Officer is to make an account of the number and value of the deficiencies for the information of the officer responsible and report the same without delay, for consideration at Head Quarters.

332. In forwarding his report, the Staff Officer is to show minutely in the column for remarks the steps taken by him in every case in respect to the deficiencies in the transfer.

333. The Deputy Adjutant General of the Military District will be held responsible that the regulations for the transfer of arms and stores have been properly carried out.

334. The attention of commanding officers of corps is directed to section 42 of the Consolidated Militia Act, of 1883, and paragraph (324) of these Regulations, 1883, relating to their responsibility for the arms and stores in their charge.

Allowance for care of Arms.

335. Forty dollars per company per annum, and sixty dollars per Troop of Cavalry per annum, will be allowed to the Captain or Commanding Officer, as the case may be, for the care of the arms and stores of such corps as are not kept in public armouries under charge of a caretaker paid by the Department of Militia and Defence. Par. 170, R. & O. 1870.

336. The "Allowance for care of Arms" will not be paid until a certificate has been given by the District Staff Officer, to

ALLOWANCE FOR CARE OF ARMS—*contd.*

the effect that there are no deficiencies of arms and accoutrements in the stores of the company, for which the captain or other officer commanding is responsible, or if any exist, that they have been satisfactorily accounted for. When deficiencies exist, not satisfactorily accounted for, an issue may be made, on requisition, and the value thereof charged against the "Allowance for care of Arms" due to the company. G. O. (19) 5, 8. 81.

337. When a Regiment of Garrison Artillery or a Battalion of Infantry, in any city or town, is entitled to claim pay under provisions of the above section for "care of arms," payments may be made quarterly; for corps other than those above described, the allowance for the care of arms will be paid at the end of each financial year. Par. 188, R. & O. 1870.

Marking of Arms and Accoutrements.

338. All rifles belonging to the Dominion of Canada, in possession of corps of Militia, and not properly marked as directed hereunder, are to have the letters D. C. representing 'Dominion of Canada' stamped upon the side of the stock. Par. 250, R. & O. 1870.

339. Beyond the above letters, Companies not in Battalion and Companies of Engineers and Garrison Batteries of Artillery not attached to a Battalion or Regiment, are to have no other marks placed upon the rifles issued to them. Par. 26, R. & O. 1870.

340. All Regiments of Cavalry or Artillery, and battalions of Infantry are to have the Rifles and Accoutrements which are issued to them, marked, in addition to the above letters, with the number of the Regiment or Battalion and the number of the Rifle and set of Accoutrements—each Regiment or Battalion to number the arms and each article comprising the accoutrements, from one

MARKING OF ARMS AND ACCOUTREMENTS—contd.

up to the total strength of the Regiment or Battalion. Par. 262, R. & O. 1870.

341. No company marks are to be used, the number of the Regiment or Battalion and the Regiment or Battalion number of each rifle, and set of accoutrements is considered sufficient. Par. 263, R. & O., 1870.

342. When Regiments or Battalions are made up of isolated companies, care must be taken that each Company has allotted to it the proper Regimental or Battalion numbers, so that no two rifles in the Regiment or Battalion may have the same number. Par. 265, R. & O., 1870.

Memo for marking Regimental or Battalion Arms.

343. On the centre of flat of the stock of the rifle on the cheek side (inside) the letters D. C. (Dominion of Canada.)

(2) On the round of brass heel plate of butt, the number of the Regiment or Battalion with the large figures, and number of rifle with the small figures directly under the Regimental or Battalion number.

(3) On the bayonet socket below the band with small figures only, number of Regiment or Battalion and number of bayonet corresponding with the rifle to which it belongs.

(4) Same marks on bayonet scabbard inside brass locket.

344. The sword bayonet for short rifle to be marked inside the handle at upper end.

(2) Same marks on sword bayonet scabbard inside steel locket.

(3) Ramrod on the head, number of Regiment or Battalion and number of ramrod corresponding with rifle to which it belongs, with small figures.

Memo for marking Regimental or Battalion Accoutrements.

345. Pouch belt, waist belt, sling and bayonet frog, to be marked inside with the large and small figures, corresponding with the number on the rifle.

MARKING OF ARMS AND ACCOUTREMENTS—*contd.*

(2) Pouch and ball bag to be marked inside the flap.

346. It is not desirable to have the impression of the stamp made deeper than will be sufficient to identify any article, as it may hereafter be necessary to change the marks upon the arms and accoutrements, if returned into store by the corps in whose possession they now are. Par. 265, R. & O., 1870.

347. To corps in Regiment or Battalion an allowance of five cents for each rifle and set of accoutrements marked complete, and to corps not in Regiment or Battalion one cent for each rifle marked, will be paid by the Department upon duplicate claims certified by the commanding officer in the usual manner.

348. The arms, accoutrements and saddlery issued for equipment of troops of cavalry to be marked in addition to the letters D. C., with the letter C and figure or figures representing number or letter of the Troop.

349. The allowance for marking each set, including carbine, sword, scabbard, belts, and buckle, complete is five cents, and for marking each set of saddlery complete five cents. Par. 267, R. & O., 1870.

Form of Certificate.

350. I certify that _____ Rifles and _____ sets of Accoutrements now in possession of the corps under my command, have been completely marked, according to the instructions relating to "marking of arms and accoutrements," and that _____ is entitled to receive the allowance authorized by the Department therefor.

Dated at _____ this _____ day of _____ 18 .
Commanding

Par. 268, R. & O., 1870.

351. The accounts for marking arms and accoutrements of companies in Regiment or Battalion are invariably to be rendered through the officer commanding the Regiment

MARKING OF ARMS AND ACCOUTREMENTS—*contd.*

or Battalion, and to be by him forwarded to the Brigade Major, or if there is no Brigade Major to the Deputy Adjutant General of the Military District.

Repairs of Arms.

352. Arrangements have been made at Toronto, Kingston, Montreal, Quebec and Halifax for the repair of Snider-Enfield Rifles. The repair shops are in charge of competent armourers, who have the requisite forges, tools, implements and materials for effecting repairs.

353. Such arms in possession of any corps in Ontario, Quebec, Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, and Prince Edward Island, as have become unserviceable by reason of service or fair wear, may, if approved by the Deputy Adjutant General of the District, be repaired at the nearest station and returned at the public expense; all other damages to arms sent in for repair must be made good at the expense of the officer commanding the corps; commanding officers are to make a careful inspection of the arms in order to avoid sending a greater number into store for repair than may be necessary, and when forwarding the arms they are to select the cheapest mode of conveyance. In order to prevent injury to arms sent for repair, attention is directed to the form of arm chest used in packing; these chests can, with a few cleats, be made to hold, with security and freedom from injury: Snider-Enfield Rifles pattern '53 both long and short butts; and the short rifle with sword bayonet.

Repair of Harness.

354. When in camp or on service the Harness-maker and Wheeler of any Field Battery of Artillery may, if they provide their own tools, execute urgent repairs to the equipment of the Battery under orders of the Commanding Officer. Payment will be made for necessary materials used

REPAIR OF HARNESS—*contd.*

to effect such repairs, together with fifty cents working pay per diem for any day the artificer performs a fair amount of such extra work.

355. Special authority must be obtained for repairs to be executed at other times than when in camp or out on service.

DRILL AND TRAINING.

356. In time of peace there shall be trained and drilled annually, for such periods as are authorized by this Act, and under such regulations as Her Majesty may, from time to time prescribe, the officers of Militia mentioned in the three following sections, and forty-five thousand active militiamen ; but any increase above the number of forty thousand shall be authorized and regulated, from time to time, by order of the Governor in Council ; and Her Majesty shall from time to time, by General Orders, designate the Regimental Divisions required to furnish the men for purposes of such training and drill. 46 Vic., chap. 11, sec. 44.

Active Militia, Land Force.

357. Her Majesty may order the officers and men of the several Corps of the Active Militia, or any portion thereof, to drill for a period not exceeding sixteen days nor less than eight days in each year ; and for each day's drill of three hours, every officer, non-commissioned officer and man shall receive the pay of his respective rank ; and the officers and men of mounted Corps shall receive, for each day's drill of three hours, one dollar for each horse that has taken part in such drill.

358. The officers and men of the Marine Militia, and the officers of the Reserve Militia, when called out and drilled,

DRILL AND TRAINING—*contd.*

under sections forty-six and forty-seven of this Act, shall receive for each day's drill the pay of their respective ranks.

359. All sums of money required to defray any expense under the foregoing provisions may be paid out of the Consolidated Revenue Fund, upon warrant directed by the Governor to the Receiver General; but no sum of money shall be so paid unless it be included in some appropriation made by Parliament; and a detailed account of moneys so expended shall be laid before Parliament during the then next Session thereof:

360. When Corps of the Militia are ordered to assemble in a camp of exercise for drill and training, they shall be considered to be on service during the whole of the period for which they have been called out, and when so assembled all ranks shall receive rations and shelter at the public expense in addition to their daily pay; in such cases the daily pay will be for each day of twenty-four hours, and the drill and duty to be performed in camp, or in going to and from the camp, shall be as ordered by the Commanding Officer for the time being. 46 Vic., chap. 11 sec. 45.

Active Militia, Marine Force.

361. Her Majesty may order the officers and men of the Marine Militia, or any portion thereof, to be trained and drilled for a period not exceeding sixteen days, nor less than eight days in each year, at such time and places, and in such manner, as may be thought proper; and for each day's drill every officer and man shall receive the pay of his rank. 46 Vic., chap 11, sec. 46.

Reserve Militia.

362. Her Majesty may order to assemble, for a period not exceeding sixteen nor less than eight days in each year,

RESERVE MILITIA—*contd.*

the officers of the Reserve Militia, or any portion thereof, at such times and places as may be thought proper, for drill and exercise; and for each day's drill of three hours every officer shall receive the pay of his rank. 46 Vic., chap. 11, sec. 47.

Drill.

363. The opportunity afforded by the annual training for acquiring proficiency in drill being limited, those movements only should be practised which are indispensable, and which experience may show to be most necessary for practical purposes in the field, best adapted to the nature of the country, and the exigencies of modern warfare. Special instructions on this head will be issued from time to time by the Adjutant-General, previous to the annual training.

364. The drill shall be similar to that observed in the regular army as laid down in the "Regulations for the instruction, formation and movements of Cavalry," "The manual of Artillery exercises" and the "Field exercise and evolutions of Infantry." With this exception: That all Infantry except the Governor-General Foot Guards and such Battalions as obtain special sanction from Headquarters, will, though armed with Long Rifles, drill according to the Manual Exercise for Short Rifles. G.O. 11, 11, 81. Par. 166, R. & O. 1870.

365. Any officer or man of the Militia who, without lawful excuse, neglects or refuses to attend any parade or drill or training at the place and hour appointed therefor, or who refuses or neglects to obey any lawful order at or concerning such parade, drill or training, shall incur a penalty, if an officer, of ten dollars, if a man of the Militia of five dollars, for each offence: and absence for each day shall be held to be a separate offence; and any person who

DRILL—*contd.*

interrupts or hinders any Militia at drill, or trespasses on the bounds set out by the proper officer for such drill, shall incur a penalty of five dollars for each offence, and may be taken into custody and detained by any person by the order of the Commanding Officer until such drill be over for the day ; and any officer or man disobeying any lawful order of his superior officer, or being guilty of any insolent or disorderly behaviour towards such officer, shall incur a penalty, if an officer, of twenty dollars, if a man of the Militia, of ten dollars, for each offence. 46 Vic., chap. 11, sec. 80.

366. Such of the Officers and men of any Corps of the Active Militia as reside within two miles of the place appointed for drill, may assemble or be ordered out by the officer commanding it for drill or exercise, at other times than when performing the annual drills, under regulations to be approved by Her Majesty, and without receiving any pay therefor. 46 Vic. cap. 11, sec. 50.

367. Her Majesty may, by any General Order, dispense with the drill or training of any Corps or part of a Corps of the Active Militia, either in any particular year or until further order, and may, in like manner, again direct such drill and training, or either of them, to be resumed if it may seem fit, and any such order shall have the force of law according to the terms thereof. 46 Vic. cap. 11, sec. 51.

368. Payments for drill shall be made only upon proof of compliance with such regulations touching such drill, and the efficiency of the several Corps, as Her Majesty may order ; and any Officer, or man, absent from drill shall forfeit his pay therefor. 45 Vic. chap. 11, sec. 48.

369. Any officer commanding a Corps of Militia, who shall knowingly claim pay on account of any drills performed with his Corps, for any man belonging to any other Corps of Militia, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and shall

DRILL—contd.

likewise be liable to be tried and punished by court martial ; and any officer commanding a Corps of Militia who shall include in any parade state or other return, any man not duly enrolled and attested as a Militiaman, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and shall be likewise liable to be tried and punished by court martial ; and any non-commissioned officer or man of the Militia who may claim or receive pay on account of any drill performed in the ranks of any other than his own proper Corps, or in more than one Corps during the annual drill in any year, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and shall likewise be liable to be tried and punished by court martial. 46 Vic. chap. 11, sec. 75.

370. Any officer or non-commissioned officer of the Militia, who obtains, under false pretences, or who retains or keeps in his own possession, with intent to apply to his own use or benefit, any of the pay or moneys belonging to any officer or man of any Corps, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, or shall be dismissed the service ; and any officer or non-commissioned officer who may sign a false parade state, roll, or pay-list, or any false return whatever, shall be guilty of misdemeanor, and shall be likewise liable to be tried by court martial for the offence ; and any person making an affidavit or declaration required in and by this Act, or by any regulation made under the authority thereof and swearing or declaring falsely therein, shall be guilty of perjury. 46 Vic. chap. 11, sec. 76.

371. Her Majesty may, from to time time, appoint competent persons to instruct and drill the Militia, and may award such remuneration therefor as the Governor in Council may order. 46 Vic. chap. 11, sec. 49.

Allowance for Drill Instruction.

372. The allowance for drill instruction of the several corps of Active Militia directed to perform the days of

ALLOWANCE FOR DRILL INSTRUCTION—*contd.*

annual drill in any year, will be according to the following scale : G. O. 23, 4, 80.

For instruction in drill of each Troop of Cavalry..... \$40 per annum.

For the instructor of each Field Battery of Artillery, who will also act as caretaker of the Battery Stores \$200 per annum.

For each Battery of Garrison Artillery or Company of Engineers or Infantry. . . \$40 per annum.

Corps not ordered to perform the days of Annual Drill in any year, will only be entitled for that year to claim a sum equal to one half the allowance for drill instruction payable to Corps ordered to drill. G. O. 23, 4, 80.

(2). The above allowances to be paid to the officer commanding the Troop, Battery or Company, as the case may be, except those for corps in City or Town Battalions.

City Corps.

373. The allowance for such Batteries or Companies, as are in Brigade of Garrison Artillery or Battalions of Infantry in cities and towns, will be paid to the Officer commanding the Brigade or Battalion. Par. 180, R. & O., 1870.

Rural Corps.

374. For drill instruction of Rural Brigades of Garrison Artillery or Battalions of Infantry including Provisional Brigades or Battalions of not less than four Batteries or Companies, such corps

ALLOWANCE FOR DRILL INSTRUCTION—*contd.*

being allowed to perform the days of annual Drill for any one year, there will be allowed each Commanding Officer thereof (in addition to the forty dollars per annum to be paid to the Captains as above, for drill instruction of the several Batteries or Companies), for each Battery or Company, included in the strength of the Brigade or Battalion \$25 per annum.

A sum equal to one half allowance only will be paid to corps not authorized to perform the days of Annual Drill in any one year. G. O. 23, 4, 80.

375. In cases where for administrative purposes, Rural Batteries or Companies are attached to City Brigades of Artillery, or Battalions of Infantry — such corps being authorized to perform the days of Annual Drill in any one year,—each captain commanding a rural corps so attached will draw the allowance of forty dollars for drill instruction of his corps at his Company Head Quarters, and the officer commanding the Brigade or Battalion, will draw the allowance of twenty-five dollars for each such corps, for Battalion drill instruction ; in such instances the Captain of the rural corps has the appointment of the company instructor, and the officer commanding the Regiment or Battalion, the Regiment or Battalion Instructor. Par. 182, R. and O., 1870.

376. Any allowances for drill instruction, care of arms, bands, &c., granted to the commanding officer of any city corps, and the allowance for drill instruction and band granted to the commanding officer of a rural regiment or battalion, are to be handed by the commanding officer to the regimental committee to be expended by that committee in the manner decided upon by the officers at their annual meeting. The Deputy Adjutant General of the

ALLOWANCE FOR DRILL INSTRUCTION—*contd.*

District must have proof, that due provision has been made from the allowances for the various services for which they are granted by Government.

377. Allowances for drill instruction as above, except for Field Batteries of Artillery, and such Brigades of Garrison Artillery or Battalions of Infantry as are in cities, which may be paid quarterly, will be paid at the end of each half-year, viz : on the 31st December and 30th June, to the commanding officer of the Company, or Battalion, as the case may be, upon their respective certificates as to performance of service for which payment is required, approved by the Deputy Adjutant General of the District, stating that the corps has had the services of a competent Instructor during the period for which the claim is made, and that such Corps is efficient as regards drill.

378. If by reason of death, absence, resignation or promotion of an officer commanding a Corps, two or more officers are entitled to share the annual allowance, either for drill instruction or for care of arms, the Deputy Adjutant General of the District will certify the proportion of such allowance due to each officer. Par. 183, R. and O., 1870.

Drill Sheds.

379. The Governor in Council may, from time to time, make regulations relating to the conditions upon which Government aid shall be granted towards the construction by the local authorities, of Drill Sheds and Armouries, in any Regimental Division, and the use thereof by the Militia. 46 Vic., chap. 11, sec. 54.

Regulations.

380. The Government will in no case give more in aid of Military Drill Sheds than the sum equal to that which is *bona fide* expended by the locality in the actual building of the shed.

REGULATIONS—contd.

381. The extent of the aid to be granted by Government will be according to the following fixed proportionate scale in each instance, which amounts cannot be exceeded even although the locality may contribute a larger sum ;

(2) To every one locality where there is one Company, and a Company Drill Shed is erected..... \$ 250

(3) To every one locality where there are two Companies and a Company Drill Shed is erected.. \$ 450

(4) To every one locality where there is one Company with Battalion Head Quarters and where a Battalion Shed is erected..... \$ 600

(5) To every one locality where there are two Companies with Battalion Head Quarters and a Battalion Drill Shed is erected..... \$ 800

(6) To every one locality where there are three Companies with Battalion Head Quarters and a Battalion Drill Shed is erected..... \$1000

382. All Drill Sheds towards the construction of which the Government aid is given shall become exclusively Government property, as well as the ground on which they are built, of which latter a proper title shall be made to Her Majesty, before such aid is given.

383. All Drill Sheds are to be constructed on one general plan to be approved by the Militia Department.

384. The plans are arranged for the erection of Drill Sheds of five different sizes, according to the number of companies to be provided for and the amount of the aid to be contributed by the Government.

385. All Battalion Drill Sheds shall comprise Store Room for Battalion Stores and Caretaker's residence and Orderly room.

386. Every Drill Shed shall have an Armoury attached.

387. The Department will not undertake to let out the contracts for the erection of these Drill Sheds, nor to super-

REGULATIONS—*contd.*

intend the work during construction of the buildings, but the payment of the Government Grant in aid, will, in all cases, be subject to such inspection of the Drill Sheds, when completed, as Government may think proper to prescribe.

388. When the authorities of any locality ask for payment of the Government aid, there must be sent with the application a certificate signed by the Government Inspector, to the effect that he has inspected the building, and finds it has been erected and completed according to the plan approved by the Department; also a certificate signed by the Attorney ordinarily representing the Crown in the locality, to the effect that he has examined the title to the land upon which the Drill Shed at _____ has been erected, and finds it and the conveyance sufficient to vest the legal title of the same in the Crown - accompanying these certificates must also be sent in each instance the Voucher of Expenditure in the erection and completion of the building.

389. As the amount of the Government contribution in each instance cannot be issued until these certificates and vouchers are received at the Department, delay will be avoided, if parties interested take the necessary steps to have these formalities complied with in good time.

390. Blank forms of certificates, also forms (*see par.* 391) of application for the issue of money can be obtained on application to the Deputy Adjutant General of Militia of the Military District.

391. I certify that a Drill Shed has been erected according to the plan approved by the Department of Militia and Defence, on _____ in the county of _____ Province of _____ the size _____ and the cost of _____ of which Drill Shed is _____ of same, exclusive of the erection _____

REGULATIONS—*contd.*

the value of the land, amounts to the sum of
as per Vouchers attached, the funds for the payment of
which has been contributed as follows :

Grant by County Council, paid.....	\$
Grant by Council, paid.....	\$
Received from other sources.....	\$
Government Grant.....	\$
Total.....	\$

The above named Drill Shed being completed and the title to the land upon which it is erected having been made to Her Majesty, I now make application for the issue of a Cheque in favor of for \$ the same being the amount of the Government aid as above stated.

To the Department of Militia and Defence,
Ottawa.

392. **NOTE.**—The above certificate is to be signed by whoever has been authorized by the local contributors to let out the contracts for the completion of the building ; if an official, he should write his official designation under his signature.

393. Each certificate is to be signed in duplicate and both copies are to be sent to the Department of Militia and Defence.

394. It will not be necessary to send with the Deed an Abstract of title, in addition to the certificate of the Crown Attorney.

Inspector's Certificates.

395. I certify that I have inspected the above named Drill Shed, and find that it has been erected and completed according to the plan and specification therefor, approved by the Department of Militia and Defence.

Crown Attorney's Certificate.

396. I certify that I have examined the title to the land, being _____ County of _____ Province of _____ upon which the above named Drill Shed has been erected, and find it and the conveyance sufficient to vest the legal title of the same in the Crown.

Crown Attorney.

Care and disposal of Drill Sheds.

397. The Deputy Adjutant General in each Military District will have general charge over all the Drill Sheds therein, and will arrange for their care and maintenance under orders from Head Quarters. When the Sheds are to be used by more than one corps he will decide as to the appropriation of rooms and armouries, and the days and hours during which the several corps may use the shed for drill or instructional purposes.

398. Officers in charge of Drill Sheds, Armouries, or other public property used for Militia purposes are informed that section 60 of the Act 32-33 Victoria, chapter 22, makes provision for the punishment of any person who unlawfully or maliciously commits any damage to any such property. G.O. 27, 2, 80.

399. Any land now held or hereafter acquired by Her Majesty for Militia purposes in connection with Drill Sheds, Rifle Ranges, Armouries or such like uses, and found unnecessary to be retained for the same, may be sold or disposed of under order of the Governor in Council; and if any portion of the cost of such lands, or of any building thereon has been defrayed by the municipality in which the land is situate, a fair proportion of the proceeds to be determined by the Governor in Council, may be returned to such municipality or expended therein for other Militia uses of a permanent nature. 46 Vic. chap. 11, sec. 54,

Rifle Ranges.

400. At, or as near as may be to, the Head-Quarters of every Regimental Division, there may be provided a Rifle Range with suitable butts, targets, and other necessary appliances ; and Her Majesty may order the appropriation of such land as may be necessary for the same at a proper valuation, and may stop, at such time as may be necessary during the target practice of the Active Militia, the traffic on any roads not being Mail Roads that may cross the line of fire, and may make such other regulations for conducting target practice and registering the results thereof, and for the safety of the public, as may be necessary, and may impose penalties for wilful damage to any such butts, targets and appliances , and all such Ranges shall be subject to inspection and approval before being used, and the owners of private property shall be compensated for any damage that may accrue to their respective properties from the use of any such Rifle Range. 46 Vic., chap. 11, sec. 53.

401. If any person wilfully does any damage to any Butt or Target belonging to or lawfully used by any Militia Corps or Battalion, or without the leave of the officer commanding such Corps or Battalion, or of the officer in charge of the Range upon which such Butt or Target may be placed, searches for bullets in, or otherwise disturbs the soil forming such Butt or Target, or in the immediate vicinity thereof, shall, for every such offence be liable on the prosecution of such commanding officer, or officer in charge, to a penalty not exceeding twenty dollars, with or without imprisonment for any term not exceeding six months. U.C. 1.9. 79., G.O. 5, 9, 79.

402. Staff Officers in command of Military Districts will place each Rifle Range in their respective Districts under the charge of a responsible Officer, and direct that no one be allowed to practise on any range until it is ascertained

RIFLE RANGES—contd.

that the targets have been examined and proper arrangements made for conducting the practice.

403. In order to prevent accidents or injuries, the greatest care is to be taken when lowering or raising the iron targets - they are on no account to be allowed to fall by removing the props, but are in every instance, to be carefully laid on the ground face upwards.

404. Defects in the foundations of butts, caused by the action of frost, are to be remedied before Spring practice commences. The targets when in use are to be placed as perpendicular as possible on the platforms, and properly supported by the bolts and iron stays provided for that purpose.

Rifle and Drill Associations.

405. Her Majesty may sanction the organization of Rifle associations, and of associations for purposes of drill, to be composed of Militia officers, or of men on the Militia rolls, and of independent companies of infantry composed of professors, masters or pupils of universities, schools or other public institutions, or of persons engaged in or about the same, under such regulations as may, from time to time, be approved by Her Majesty; but such associations or companies shall not be provided with any clothing or allowance therefor. 46 Vic., chap. 11, sec. 58.

406. Staff and other officers of the Active Militia are on all occasions to use their influence to give effect to the efforts of those immediately responsible for the conduct of the annual competitions of the various Rifle Associations. They will promulgate within the limits of their respective commands all notices forwarded to them by the Association, and specially direct attention to the date on which returns of entries or other matters are to be rendered. They are also to explain how essential it is to the working of such meetings, that those who take part in them as competitors

RIFLE AND DRILL ASSOCIATIONS—*contd.*

should render cheerful obedience to the Regulations under which the competitions are to be carried out. That as representatives of their respective corps, they should make it their constant care to observe those marked characteristics of good soldiers, neatness in dress, punctuality and good behaviour, which carry with them honor to the individual and credit to the service to which they belong. G. O. 16, 7, 80.

Aid to Rifle Associations.

407. All Rifle Associations receiving aid out of the Government Grant are required to send to Head Quarters, through the Deputy Adjutant General of the Military District, a copy, in duplicate, of their Rules and Regulations for approval. G. O. 13, 1878.

408. Each such association is also to send in on or before the 5th December in each year an annual report and return shewing the number and dates of prize meetings or rifle matches held, the number of competitors at each such rifle match or meeting, the amount received from competitors, the amount received under separate heads from other sources during the year, the amount expended in prizes, and the amount expended for other purposes under the several heads of expenditure.

409. The Deputy Adjutant General of each District will make a return for Head Quarters, on the printed form, on the 30th June, each year, of all Associations in his District entitled, in his opinion, to participate in the distribution of money granted by Government in aid of Rifle Associations during the year.

Target Practice.

410. Officers commanding Corps should avail themselves of every opportunity during the annual drills, to impart the necessary instruction in rifle shooting to those under their

TARGET PRACTICE—*contd.*

command; they should bear in mind, that there is no difficulty or mystery in the matter; that to enable a man to learn rifle shooting, it is not necessary that he should go through a course of lectures on the theoretical principles of projectiles and musketry. It is sufficient to teach him:

1st. Position Drill, which he can learn when being instructed in the Manual and Firing Exercises.

2nd. That he should be shown, and learn how to align the back and front sights of his rifle upon the object aimed at.

3rd. Not to wink or shut his eyes when he pulls the trigger.

4th. Not to pull the trigger with a jerk, but with a steady pressure of the finger.

5th. To hold the sight of the rifle perpendicularly, that is, inclining neither to the right nor to the left.

411. Attention to these five simple rules, with some power of judging distance, and a knowledge of the influence of wind on the flight of a bullet, is all that is required to enable a man to become a good practical shot.

412. The explosion of the charge has tendency to throw muzzle up and bullet high; to counteract this, press centre of heel plate firmly to shoulder.

413 The sun shining from left, lights up right side of back notch, and left side of foresight; if these spots are aligned on the mark, the ball will go to the right and *vice versa*. Par. 170, R. & O., 1870. G. O. 5, 12, 79.

414. Each man must expend, under proper supervision the number of rounds of ball ammunition authorized for that purpose, and no man is to use more than his share of the Government allowance, viz., twenty rounds.

415. In carrying out target practice, every man will fire 5 rounds at 200 yards, standing; 10 rounds at 400 yards, kneeling; and 5 rounds at 500 yards, *any military position*.

TARGET PRACTICE—*contd.*

"Standing," "kneeling," and "lying down," as defined in the position drill, are the recognized military positions.

416. At the conclusion of the individual firing a classification is to be made, when those who have obtained 40 points will be classified as first class shots; those obtaining 30, but failing to obtain 40, as second class shots; and those failing to obtain 30, as third class shots. At 200 yards the targets shall be 4 feet wide, having a bull's eye 1 foot diameter, centre 3 feet diameter, outer remainder of target. At 400 yards and 500 yards, target 6 feet wide, bull's eye 2 feet diameter, outer remainder of target.

417. No man is ever to load until all is clear for him to fire, and if it becomes necessary for any purpose to cease firing, any man whose rifle is loaded will at once unload, remaining unloaded until the order is given to resume the practice.

418. Under no circumstances shall practice with ball cartridge be engaged in, without the men being in uniform and under the command of an officer or non-commissioned officer, who shall be held responsible for the proper conduct of the party. No ammunition except that issued from Government stores to be used.

419. After firing, at target practice, the Officer Commanding the firing party will require every man to clean his own rifle before returning it to the Company's arm racks. Par: 172, R. & O., 1875.

420. Officers commanding corps are required to keep careful and accurate returns of all Target Practice, in accordance with forms which will be provided from the office of the Adjutant General of Militia, and may be obtained upon application to the Brigade Major in each Division. City corps are to fire their allowance before completing the annual drills, the target practice returns to be handed to the Inspecting Officer when the corps is inspected. The returns from rural corps are to be forwarded to the Deputy Adjutant General of the District not

TARGET PRACTICE *contd.*

later than the 1st November in each year; failing which the next annual issue of ball ammunition will not be made.

Ammunition.

421. The annual allowance of ammunition for practice by corps armed with the Snider-Enfield Rifle, will, unless changed by General Order regulating the annual drill for any year, be 20 rounds of ball and 20 rounds of blank for each man actually effective, and the same may be drawn upon requisition of Commanding Officers through the Deputy Adjutant General of the District. Par. 171, R. & O., 1870.

422. Officers requiring the regulated allowance of artillery or rifle practice ammunition of the corps under their command, are directed to send in their Requisitions for the same, with the description of the ammunition correctly specified, through the Staff Officers of Districts at least one month prior to the date at which it may be required for practice.

423. Commanding Officers of corps of Artillery are, at every practice of firing with shell, to collect all metal plugs not used, and to return the same into the nearest public store. If at any time a sufficient number of such plugs are in hand when the next requisition for practice ammunition is forwarded, the demand should be made for shell without fusehole plugs. G. O. 46. 80.

424. No person is under any circumstances to sell ammunition issued at the public expense by Government to any corps for practice. In future the regulated annual issue of such Ammunition, will not be made to any corps until the Target Registers accounting for the previous issue have been received at Head Quarters.

425. The number of rounds remaining in possession of a corps at the end of any year, is to be deducted from the

AMMUNITION.

regulated issue to which corps would otherwise become entitled for practice during the annual drill of the following year.

426. The Artillery practice reports are to be made to the respective Inspectors of Artillery for transmission to Head Quarters.

427. Whenever ammunition is complained of, a report is to be made to the Deputy Adjutant General of the District who will transmit the same, with his remarks, to the Adjutant-General. In the report the date of manufacture, as shown on the boxes, with any other marks by which the ammunition may be accurately identified, is to be given. Samples of the defective supply are also to be forwarded whenever it is possible to do so.

428. The boxes in which ball ammunition for practice is issued to commanding officers of corps, are to be carefully preserved by them, and when no longer required are to be returned into the nearest district store.

429. When ammunition is in possession of the men it is to be carefully inspected at the daily morning parade by the officer in command of the troop, company, or detachment, and any loss or damage is to be reported to the commanding officer. Before blank ammunition is delivered to the men, officers will in every case ascertain that no ball ammunition remains in the pouches. Ammunition wilfully lost, destroyed, or made away with, is to be accounted for in the same manner as other articles of equipment.

430. Officers commanding corps who may be hereafter called out on special service, will, immediately on their respective corps being relieved from such service, cause all unexpended ammunition to be returned into Dominion Store, and account satisfactorily for any not so returned.

(2) Commanding officers neglecting to comply with the

AMMUNITION.—*contd.*

above order will be required to make good the value of the ammunition issued.

(3) Deputy Adjutants General will see that this order is carried out in their respective Military Districts.

Purchase of Extra Ammunition.

431. Officers in command of corps who may require extra small arm Ammunition, are informed that the price of Snider Enfield Ball Ammunition is \$16.00 per one thousand rounds, provided the ammunition is received by the purchaser at the magazine and removed in boxes supplied at his expense. No quantity less than five hundred rounds will be sold.

432. Such extra ammunition may be obtained in Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, Prince Edward Island, Manitoba and British Columbia, on application to the Deputy Adjutants General at Halifax, Saint-John, Charlottetown, Winnipeg and Victoria B.C. respectively—in Ontario and Quebec, on application direct to Head Quarters; and payment therefor in all cases is to be made by depositing the money in the Bank of Montreal, or other chartered Bank in which Government deposits are made, to the credit of the Receiver General, and transmitting the certificate of deposit for the same with the requisition asking for the issue of the ammunition. Par. 177, R. & O. 1870.

MILITARY EDUCATION.**ROYAL MILITARY COLLEGE OF CANADA, KINGSTON,
ONTARIO.**

433. The Royal Military College is established for the purpose of imparting a complete education in all branches of

ROYAL MILITARY COLLEGE.—*contd.*

military tactics, fortification, engineering, and general scientific knowledge in subjects connected with, and necessary to, a thorough knowledge of the military profession, and for qualifying Officers for command and for Staff appointments.

(a.) In addition, the course of instruction is such as to afford a thoroughly practical, scientific, and sound training in all departments which are essential to a high and general modern education.

(b.) The Civil Engineering Course is complete and thorough in all branches.

(c.) The Obligatory Course of Surveying is such as is required for the profession of Dominion Land Surveyor; the Voluntary Course of Surveying that which is required for Dominion Topographical Surveyors.

Regulations for Admission.

434. Only persons who are British subjects and who have resided, or whose parents have resided in Canada for five years immediately preceding the date of examination, shall be eligible as candidates for admission as Cadets. Short periods of absence in Europe for purposes of education to be considered as residence.

435. Admission to the College as Cadets will be granted to the successful candidates at an open competitive examination. The examinations will be conducted by Examiners appointed by the Governor in Council. They take place in June each year. The successful Candidates are required to join the College within the year in which they pass their examination.

436. No person will be accepted as a Cadet who is not considered eligible as to stature and physical power. The limits of age will, for the present, be from 15 to 18; the candidates being required to be within those limits on the *1st day of January preceding the examination.*

ROYAL MILITARY COLLEGE. — *contd.*

- (a.) The selections will be made by the Governor in Council from lists of names forwarded by the Examiners, having reference to the order of merit in which the candidates pass their examination.

437. Each candidate for admission must send to the Adjutant General of Militia, Ottawa, not less than one month before the examination is held, an application accompanied by the following papers *in duplicate*.

- (a.) A certified abstract from the register of his birth (giving date and place), or in default, a declaration by one of his parents or guardians before a Magistrate, giving his exact age, with date and place of birth.

- (b.) A certificate of good moral character, signed by a Clergyman of the place of worship which he usually attends, or by the head of the school or college at which he has received his education for at least the two preceding years.

438. When a candidate who has once been examined applies to be examined again, he will only be required to forward a certificate of his moral character for the interval between the two examinations.

439. The number of trials allowed will not exceed three.

The subjects of matriculation examinations will be as follows :

Obligatory.

(1.) Mathematics :	Marks.
(a) Arithmetic, including vulgar and decimal fractions, simple and compound proportion, simple and compound interest, partnership, profit and loss.....	500
(b) Algebra, including simple equations.....	500

ROYAL MILITARY COLLEGE.—*contd.*

(c) Geometry, first book of Euclid	500
<i>If Euclid is not used as a Text Book the Candidate is to mark at the head of his answer paper the name of the author of the Text Book used.</i>	
(2.) (a) Grammar, English or French, Writing English or French correctly, and in a good legible hand from dictation.	500
(b) Composition, as tested by the powers of writing an essay, precis or letter, in English or French.	500
(3.) Geography, general and descriptive.	500
(4.) History, British and Canadian, general.	500
(5*) French: grammar and translation from the language.	500
* <i>French will, for the present be optional, and may therefore be omitted by a candidate.</i>	500
(6.) Latin: grammar and simple translation from the language into either English or French, as may be preferred by the candidate.	500
(7.) Elements of freehand drawing, viz.: simple copies from the flat outline only.	300

440. The standard of knowledge of English required from *French-speaking candidates* for the present will be: To write and speak English sufficiently to understand and be understood in that language.

441. English-speaking candidates use the papers prepared in that language, and French-speaking candidates use papers prepared in the French language. The object of this permission is to allow candidates to write their examination papers, except where from the nature of the question it is otherwise required, in English or French, whichever may be the language with which they are not familiar.

442. - SUBJECTS OF INSTRUCTION

ROYAL MILITARY COLLEGE.—*contd.*

OBLIGATORY.

4th Class.	3rd Class.	2nd Class.	1st Class.
Mathematics. Geometrical Drawing. Fortification and Military Engi- neering. French. Freehand Drawing. Infantry Drill. Gymnastics. Swimming. Conduct.	Mathematics and Mechanics. Geometrical Drawing. Descriptive Geometry. Fortification and Military Engi- neering Artillery, (Theory and Construction of.) Military Adminis- tration and Law. Surveying and Mil- itary Topography. French. English. Freehand Drawing Infantry Drill.	Mathematics and Mechanics. Fortification and Military Engi- neering. Artillery, (Theory and Construction of.) Strategy & Tactics Surveying and Mil- itary Topography. Reconnaissance. French. Freehand Drawing. Painting. Physics. Engineer Drill, Equitation. Conduct. N. O. O's. Discip- line. Infantry Drill.	Fortification and Military Engi- neering. Military Adminis- tration and Law. Strategy and Tactics. Surveying and Mil- itary Topography. Reconnaissance. French. Freehand Drawing. Painting. Physics. Engineer Drill, Equitation. Conduct. N. O. O's. Discip- line.

Infantry Drill.
Artillery Drill.
Gymnastics.
Swimming.
Conduct

Artillery Drill.
Engineer Drill.
Conduct.
N. O. O's Discip-
line.

N. O. O. Drill
Instructors.

VOLUNTARY.

Mathematics. Geometrical Drawing.	Mathematics. Descriptive Geometry. Fortification and Military Engi- neering. Painting.	Mathematics and Mechanics. Descriptive Geometry. Fortification and Military Engi- neering. Artillery (Theory and Construction of.) English. Freehand Drawing. Painting. Civil Engineering.	Mathematics and Mechanics. Fortification and Military Engi- neering. Surveying. English. Freehand Drawing. Painting. Civil Engineering. Architecture. Estimating. Physics. Inorganic and Or- ganic Chemistry. Geology and Mine- ralogy.
---	--	---	---

ROYAL MILITARY COLLEGE.—*contd.*

ROYAL MILITARY COLLEGE.—*contd.*

443. The College and Staff is organized on a military basis.

444. The Commandant is solely responsible for discipline and for the general superintendence of the studies.

445. Every Cadet entering upon a course of instruction will be duly enlisted and required to sign a roll of entry, and be thenceforward, for the period of his pupilage, subject to the "Queen's Regulations and Orders for the Army," "The Army Act," "The Militia Act, Dominion of Canada," and such other rules and regulations as Her Majesty's troops are subject to.

446. The period of service will be four years, and the course of instruction will consist of four annual Terms. The Cadets will reside at the College during Term time.

447. Cadets are required to regularly attend the religious services of the Denomination to which they may belong; the determination of which rests entirely with their parents or guardians. The clergy in charge of *the Churches attended by Cadets* are at perfect liberty to visit the College for intercourse with the Cadets of *their own Denomination*, whenever they desire to do so.

448. A Cadet who, at such periods of his service as may be determined on from time to time, fails to come up to such standard of education, or to qualify for such class promotion, or to acquire sufficient proficiency in military drills and exercises, or who fails at his final examination to qualify for a Diploma of Graduation, will be removed from the College and receive a *free discharge* from service.

449. No extension of the regulated periods on account of absence from any cause except illness will be granted. Cases of protracted absence on account of illness will be specially referred to the General Officer commanding.

450. Each Cadet will be examined annually by a medical officer, and if from any cause he is found to be unlikely to become physically qualified for military service he

ROYAL MILITARY COLLEGE.—*contd.*

will be required to resign, and will receive a free discharge.

Diploma of Graduation.

451. All Cadets who, at the end of their full period of four years service have qualified in the full obligatory course of each obligatory subject of instruction will, if otherwise eligible, be entitled to receive one of two classes of Diplomas of Graduation, viz, "Diploma" or "Diploma with Honors."

452. "Special mention" for any subject of instruction, obligatory or voluntary, will be recorded on the face of the Diplomas of Graduation of the Cadets who are entitled to such distinction.

Commissions in Her Majesty's Regular Army.

453. Four Commissions, viz. :—One in the Royal Engineers, one in the Royal Artillery, one in the Cavalry, and one in the Infantry, of the Regular Army, will be given annually to Cadets who have Graduated.

- (a.) The Commission and choice of Corps will be offered in regular order, first to the Cadet who has obtained the greatest number of marks *from date of his joining to the date of his leaving College*, then to the Cadet who has received the next greatest number of marks, and so on, in succession.
- (b.) In the event of there not being in any one year a sufficient number of Cadets qualified and wishing to obtain a commission in the Royal Engineers or Royal Artillery or Cavalry, then the four commissions may be given in the Infantry.
- (c.) To be eligible for a Commission, a Cadet must have obtained a Diploma of Graduation with "Pass" in all obligatory subjects of instruction; and also be reported by the Commandant to be well fitted in all other respects to fulfil the requirements of, and to hold a commission in, these Corps.

ROYAL MILITARY COLLEGE.—*contd.*

454. Each Cadet will be required to pay in advance annually on joining or rejoining the College a *Fee* of \$100 for board and instruction during each term of about 10 months residence. If he withdraws during the term no portion of this *Fee* will be repaid. He will be provided free of expense with the use while at the College, of such arms, accoutrements and ammunition as may be necessary, also with attendance, the use of furniture, linen (bedroom towels excepted) and plate, requisit for dormitory, class and mess room ; also the washing of all linen, &c., provided by Government, will be paid by the public.

455. Each Cadet must also, in addition to the *Fee* of \$100, pay the first year in advance previous to joining the College, a *Deposit* of \$200 and each subsequent year a *Deposit* of \$150 which deposits will be placed to his credit to enable him to provide himself with and keep in repair such articles of uniform, boots, and personal clothing, also such books, instruments, and educational apparatus as may be determined upon. The articles will be issued from Government stores at cost price and charged against his *Deposit*. The washing of personal linen and sitting accommodation, in the church the cadet attends, will also be charged against his *Deposit*. If any portion of the *Deposit* remains unexpended at the end of any year, it will be carried forward in diminution of the next year's *Deposit*. Any balance remaining at the end of the course will be returned to the Cadet.

456. If preferred, the *Deposit* of \$200 or \$150 may be paid in equal sums, one on or before the opening of the College in September, and the other on or before the 1st March following, on the understanding that the Cadet will not be permitted to *over draw* his account at any time.

457. An allowance for travelling expenses at the rate of four cents a mile for the number of miles beyond 500 necessarily travelled between the Head Quarters of the Military

ROYAL MILITARY COLLEGE—*contd.*

District in which he resides and the College, will be paid to each Cadet at the time he is *first* admitted, and a similar allowance for travelling expenses to the Head Quarters of the same Military District will be paid to each Cadet who has obtained a Diploma of Graduation.

458. No allowance for travelling expenses will be granted to those who reside within 500 miles from the College.

459. Cadets who, under special circumstances, may be permitted to remain at the College more than 48 hours after the commencement of the *summer* vacation, shall pay the sum of one dollar and twenty-five cents a day for board and lodging.

460. Cadets who may be permitted to withdraw from the Royal Military College without completing the full term of their engagement, will, before receiving their final discharge, be required to pay the sum of one hundred dollars, in addition to any amount owing by them to the Department of Militia and Defence, or to College Funds.

461. In the case of a Cadet who is absent a whole term on account of sickness or rustication, a payment of \$50 shall be required of him for the privilege of his name being kept on the rolls of the College and for a vacancy being guaranteed at the commencement of the next Term.

462. In order to secure the Government against loss, no Cadet will be permitted to join the Royal Military College until his first *Fee* and moiety of *Deposit* is paid; and if the subsequent annual *Fee* or *Deposit* of any Cadet remains unpaid for 30 days after the date at which it is due, the Commandant will suspend him, retaining all articles of Regimental necessaries and clothing and instructional apparatus supplied to him at the College.

PERMANENT CORPS.

Corps Embodied for Continuous Service.

463. Regulations relating to the permanent corps of Active Militia authorized to be raised under the provisions of Section 21 of "The Consolidated Militia Act of 1883," which reads as under:—

"21. It being necessary in consequence of the withdrawal of Imperial regular troops, to provide for the care and protection of forts, magazines, armaments, warlike stores and such like service, also to secure the establishment of Schools for Military Instruction in connection with Corps enlisted for continuous service, it shall be lawful for Her Majesty to raise, station, and maintain, in addition to the ordinary Active Militia Force, one troop of cavalry, three batteries of artillery (of which two shall be "A" and "B" Batteries of Artillery now embodied), and not more than three companies of infantry, the whole strength of which several Corps shall not exceed seven hundred and fifty men. The officers shall be appointed during pleasure, and the men shall be enlisted under regulations to be made by the Governor in Council, for periods of three years continuous service :

"2. These Corps, in addition to performing garrison and other duties, shall serve as practical Schools of Military Instruction, by affording officers, non-commissioned officers, and men of the Militia, opportunities of joining for courses of study and training :

"3. The officers, non-commissioned officers and men of these Corps, as well as the officers, non-commissioned officers and men attached from time to time for instruction, shall for purposes of discipline, be held to be called out for active service, and be subject to the laws and regulations which under the provisions of this Act apply to officers, non-commissioned officers and men called out for such service."

PERMANENT CORPS — *contd.*

464. The men enlisted or re-enlisted in these corps must be British subjects by birth or naturalization between the ages of 18 and 45 (staff non-commissioned officers and trumpeters excepted), not less than 5 feet 6 inches in height for artillery, and 5 feet 5 inches for other corps, 34 inches around the chest, and the surgeon of the Corps must certify in each case that the man enlisted or re-enlisted is physically fit for Her Majesty's service. For enlistments outside the city where the School is situated, cost of transport may be refunded, not to exceed in any case ten dollars.

"(1) Any man not being a British subject by birth, purposing to enlist in either of these Corps is required before being "attested" to produce evidence that he has become a British subject by "Naturalization," which evidence, or a certified copy thereof, is to be attached to the "attestation paper." Failing the production of such evidence, the man must not be attested. The fact of taking the Oath of Allegiance is not a sufficient compliance with the law, (31 Vic., Cap. 56,) providing for "Naturalization" G. O., 22, 12, 82.

465. The attestation to be in duplicate on form supplied by the Department of Militia, the original to be retained by the Commanding officer, the duplicate to be forwarded without delay to the Adjutant General.

466. The fee payable to a magistrate for the attestation of each recruit, when a fee is legally claimable, is 25 cents.

467. The discharge, except in cases of completion of service, of men so enrolled, will only be sanctioned on special grounds approved at Head Quarters.

468. If any non-commissioned officer or man applies for a discharge, under the provisions of paragraph 467, before the completion of the period for which he has engaged, the application is to be accompanied with a certificate from the commanding officer of the corps, that the applicant has lodged in his hands, a sum of money, *i.e.* \$2 per month for the unexpired period of his term of engagement. Money so paid is to be accounted for in the monthly pay list of the corps.

PERMANENT CORPS.—*contd.*

469. The establishment and pay of the several corps will be as follows:—

	A Troop.	Batteries Artillery.			Companies Infantry.			Pay per diem. \$
		A	B	C	A	B	C	
Lieut. Colonels	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	4 00
Majors	1	1	1	.....	.....	.....	.....	3 00
Captains .....	.....	.....	.....	.....	1	1	1	3 00
Lieutenants	2	4	4	3	2	2	2	2 00
Surgeons	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	3 00
Master Gunner .....	.....	1	1	1	.....	.....	.....	1 25
Sergeant-Major	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1 25
Laboratory Foreman .....	.....	1	1	.....	.....	.....	.....	1 00
Ordnance Armourer .....	.....	1	1	.....	.....	.....	.....	1 00
Sergeant Instructors	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	1 00
Trumpet Major .....	.....	1	1	1	.....	.....	.....	1 00
Bugle Major .....	.....	.....	.....	.....	1	1	1	1 00
Riding Instructor .....	.....	1	1	.....	.....	.....	.....	1 00
Quarter Master Sergeants .....	.....	1	1	1	1	1	1	1 00
Sergeants	2	6	6	4	4	4	4	0 80
Corporals	2	4	5	4	4	4	4	0 70
Bombardiers .....	.....	4	5	4	.....	.....	.....	0 60
Acting Bombardiers .....	.....	8	8	6	.....	.....	.....	0 50
Lance Corporals .....	.....	.....	.....	.....	4	4	4	0 50
Trumpeters or Buglers	2	3	3	2	2	2	2	0 40
Trumpeters or Buglers, under 18 years of age .....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Gunners or privates	31	115	125	74	81	81	81	0 40
Horses	30	8	16	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....

PERMANENT CORPS.—*contd*

470. The strength of individual corps may on application be increased or diminished as circumstances require, provided the maximum of 750 men is not thereby exceeded.

471. The establishment of infantry instructors heretofore attached to A & B Batteries will be transferred to the infantry, in order that those corps may furnish drill instructors for Colleges.

472. The non commissioned officers acting as Pay Sergeants, Hospital Sergeants and Orderly-room Clerks will receive 10 cents extra, per diem. Wheelers, Collar-makers, Carpenters and Blacksmiths each 20 cents per diem, and Farriers 10 cents per diem, for the working days employed as such.

473. Non commissioned officers now serving in these corps, who have been obtained on loan from the Imperial Army, will continue to receive their present rates of pay until recalled, or discharged from the Army.

474. Non-commissioned officers and men employed specially as artificers will receive such rates of working pay as may be authorized from time to time.

475. The officers on the strength of the establishment, (the commandants excepted) will, until promoted in the corps, receive an addition of fifty cents per diem, to such of them as have completed, or as may hereafter complete, four years service in their respective grades. The officers acting as Adjutants, 50 cents extra, per diem.

“(2) Any Officer who has passed through a long course of instruction (12 months) in either of the schools of Military instruction, and obtained a qualifying certificate in the grade he then held in his corps, will, if subsequently appointed an Officer in either of these corps, be allowed to count the year he was attached for instruction as one of the four years he is required by regulation to complete in

PERMANENT CORPS — *contd.*

order to entitle him to an addition of 50 cents per diem to his pay.

“(3) Officers who have been attached for a longer period than 12 months will only be allowed to count 12 months.”

— A, B and C Batteries of Artillery, have been formed into a regiment under the command of a Lieutenant-Colonel, to be known as the Regiment of Canadian Artillery. This officer will receive command pay at the rate of \$1.25 per diem.

476. The Commandants of “A” and “B” Batteries, Royal Schools of Artillery, being also Assistant Inspectors of Artillery, and the Commandant of “C” Battery, Royal School of Artillery, being also Acting Deputy Adjutant General of Military District No. 11, will each receive an addition to their pay at the rate of \$1 per diem while acting in such additional capacities.

477. Command pay at the rate of \$1.25 per diem will be issued to each commandant of a School for such days as they are present at the Head Quarters of their corps, and discharge the duties for which command pay is allowed.

478. When any commandant is absent from the Head Quarters of his corps for periods longer than three days, the command pay during such absence may be drawn by the officer who acts instead of the commandant.

Reward for Good Conduct.

479. Acting Bombardiers, Lance Corporals, and men under these ranks, enlisted after the 1st July, 1879, will be entitled to good conduct pay at the rate of 2 cents per diem for the first, 3 cents per diem for the second, and 4 cents per diem for the third year of service, to be paid at the termination of engagement, and on re-enlistment for a further period of three years, will be entitled to good conduct pay at the rate of 5 cents per diem for the first, 6

PERMANENT CORPS.—*contd.*

cents per diem for the second, and 7 cents per diem for the third year of re-enlisted service, payable as above.

480. The above rates of good conduct pay will be forfeited for three months after the date of each entry against the individual in the Regimental Defaulters' Book.

Rations and Allowances.

481. In addition to the above rates of pay, each officer, non-commissioned officer and man will receive a daily ration free of cost, consisting of—

1 lbs. Bread,	2 oz. Cheese,
1 lb. Meat,	$\frac{1}{4}$ oz. Tea,
1 lb. Potatoes,	2 oz. Sugar,
1 oz. Barley,	$\frac{1}{2}$ oz. Salt,
$\frac{1}{3}$ oz. Coffee,	1-36th oz. Pepper,

together with barrack accommodation, and the usual quantity of fuel and light allowed by regulation. In addition, subject to the regulations for the issue of forage to the Militia, the Commandants of the Schools, will each receive forage for one horse, and all officers belonging, or attached, to the Troop of Cavalry or a Battery of Artillery will receive forage for one horse each, provided such horse is approved of by the Commandant as suitable, and available for drill and instructional purposes.

482. The daily ration of forage consists of 10 lbs. oats, 15 lbs. hay, and 8 lbs. straw.

483. Contracts for articles of subsistence, fuel, light, straw, and special work, or supplies, required by these corps, will be made after the receipt at Head Quarters of tenders advertised for by the Deputy Adjutants General of the District in which the corps is stationed.

PERMANENT CORPS.—*contd.***Fuel and Light.**

484. The Daily Ration of Fuel is as follows :

One Ration of Wood.....= 1 in. running measure of an English Cord. 4 feet by 4 feet by 8 feet.

One Ration of Coal...= 12 lbs. best Hard Coal.

One Ration of Coal Oil = $\frac{1}{2}$ of a Pint.

485. For the purpose of regulating the issues of Fuel and Light, the year is to be divided in the following manner, both days inclusive in each period.

For the Province of Ontario.

Summer period.—From 1st May to 30th September...153

Winter “ “ { 1st October to 30th Nov..... } 107

Mid-winter “ “ { 16th March to 30th April.... } 105

For Quebec and Maritime Provinces.

Summer, 16th May to 30th September..... 138 days.

Winter, { 1st October to 15th November, } 91 “

Mid-winter, 16th November, to 31st March..... 136 “

Clothing.

486. Non-commissioned officers and men enlisting in these corps for three years service or attached for a long course (12 months) of instruction, will be furnished free of charge with clothing and boots, as follows, viz:—

Clothing on joining—

1 cloth tunic.

1 forage cap.

1 serge tunic.

1 winter cap.

1 pair cloth trousers.

1 pair mitts.

1 pair serge trousers, or cloth
pantaloon for mounted
men.

1 muffler.

and thereafter a similar issue annually, (winter caps, mitts

PERMANENT CORPS.—*contd.*

and muffler excepted,) during service, with badges, &c., according to rank for cloth and serge tunics and forage caps.

Boots on joining.

1 pair winter boots.	}	For first year.
1 pair summer boots.		

Thereafter annually during service, two pairs summer boots.

487. To those only who enlist for 3 years service; regimental necessaries on joining, to be kept in serviceable condition at the soldier's expense during his whole period of service, viz:—

2 grey shirts.	1 razor and case.
1 cotton shirt.	1 comb.
2 knitted shirts.	1 button stick.
1 cloth brush.	1 sponge.
1 button brush.	2 pair socks.
1 pair shoe brushes.	2 pair drawers.
1 shaving brush.	1 pair brace.
1 hold-all.	1 box of blacking.
1 fork and knife.	2 towels.
1 spoon.	

488. An annual allowance of three dollars in money will be granted thereafter to each man, to enable him to keep up his winter kit including boots.

(2.) Also an allowance of fifty cents annually to each N. C. officer and man for fitting uniforms issued to them by the public.

489. All regimental clothing is to be considered the property of the Government, and must be returned into store at the expiration of the soldiers service. These articles of part worn clothing will be available for issue to recruits for fatigue purposes.

PERMANENT CORPS.—*contd.***Special Uniforms for the Artillery.**

490. *Master Gunner.*—Gold cord and tracing braid on sleeves, collar and shoulder straps of tunic, gold letters and grenade on shoulder strap—1½ inch gold lace band and gold button on forage cap.

Sergeant Major.—Same as above, adding 4 bar gold chevron and gun and crown. The Sergeant Majors in these Batteries rank as Regimental Sergeant Majors.

Staff Sergeants.—Gold cord as above without tracing braid, 3 bar gold chevrons, gold crown, and badge 2 crossed guns on bars of chevrons on arm.

Sergeants.—Same as staff sergeants omitting crown badge and substituting 3 bar chevron and 1¼ inch gold lace on forage cap.

Armourer Sergeants.—Badge of hammer and tongs.

Farrier.—Horse shoe badge.

Riding Instructor.—Spur badge.

Collar Maker.—Bit badge.

Wheeler.—Wheel badge.

Corporal.—Tunic and forage cap as worn by gunners, adding 2 bars gold chevron on arm and 2 bar gold chevron on front of cap.

Bombardier.—Same as corporal except chevrons on arm and cap which are 1 bar.

Trumpeters.—Tunic and cap as worn by gunners, badge of worsted cross trumpets on arm.

Bandsmen.—Tunic and cap as above, but gold lace and button may be worn on cap and tunic, also lyre badge on arm if supplied without cost to the public.

491. Until other arrangements are made to supply the special uniforms authorized to be worn by staff-sergeants and sergeants, an allowance will be made in money, at the following rates, to enable the officer commanding the Battery to procure the articles actually required to be

PERMANENT CORPS.—*contd.*

issued to any non-commissioned officer entitled thereto, viz:—

Ranks.	Cloth.		
	Tunic.	Trousers.	Cap.
	\$ cts.	\$ c.	\$ c.
Master Gunner.....	18 95	5 50	2 43
Sergeant Major.....	22 07	5 50	2 43
Gunnery Instructors.....	22 07	5 50	2 43
Ordnance Armourer.....	19 07	5 50	2 43
Trumpet Major.....	19 07	5 50	2 43
Sergeants.....	17 57	5 50	2 43

(2) These rates include the value of gold lace, braid, chevron and ornaments of all kinds required to be worn on any of these articles.

(3.) Similar arrangements will be made for the supply of such special uniforms, for Cavalry and Infantry Schools, as are not available for issue from stores.

492. Non-commissioned officers or men attached for a long course (12 months) are not entitled to the benefit of the above allowance, nor to a free issue of any article of clothing, chevrons excepted, exceeding in value that issued to the men.

Badges of Rank of Non-Commissioned Officers.

493. The chevrons of Non-Commissioned Officers are to be worn on the right arm only.

PERMANENT CORPS.—*contd.*

494. All four-bar chevrons worn on tunics, or jackets, will be worn below the elbow, with the points upward, and all those of less than four bars will be worn above the elbow with the points downward.

495. Good-conduct badges will be worn on the left arm below the elbow, with their points upwards.

496. All chevrons on cloaks or great coats will be worn below the elbow; four-bar chevrons with their points upward, and all others with their points downward.

497. Sergeants will not wear crown badges.

498. Non-Commissioned Officers ranking as Troop Sergeant Majors, Battery Sergeant Majors, Battery Quarter-Master-Sergeants, or Color Sergeants will wear three bar chevrons only, and crowns or color badge as the case may be.

Compensation for Clothing.

499. Non-commissioned officers or men entitled to a new issue of clothing may receive money compensation therefor at the rate of two-thirds the regulation value of each article, provided they are already in possession of similar articles, the condition of which is to be certified to by the officer commanding the corps, as being fit for wear during the period for which the new issue is required to last.

500. No man re enlisting in these corps, will be entitled to another free issue of regimental necessaries.

Special Allowances.

501. The allowances in aid of the funds of the officers' mess, \$200; band, \$100; men's library and reading room, \$20; also, materials for artillery repairs, shoeing smith, &c., will be continued subject to such changes and modifications as may be found necessary from time to time.

PERMANENT CORPS.—contd.**Brevet Rank.**

502. Lieutenants appointed to either of these corps, may, after 5 years service therein as such, receive the Brevet Rank of Captain in the Militia.

Purchase and Sale of Cavalry and Artillery Horses.

503. When horses are authorized to be purchased for use in the cavalry or artillery, their fitness in height, point of appearance, strength, and action, will be determined by the purchasing officer. Their age must be under six years. Their soundness must in each case be certified by an approved veterinary surgeon, not the purchasing officer, before the purchase is completed.

504. Horses so purchased will only be cast by special authority from the Adjutant General, to be obtained on application accompanied by the report of a Board of Officers and certificate from an approved veterinary surgeon.

505. When horses are cast, they are to be sold without any guarantee, by public auction at the market or some other suitable place, by an approved auctioneer. The commanding officer will detail an officer to attend the sale, to see that no combination exists to keep down the price, and he will be at liberty to postpone the sale or otherwise according to advice he may receive from the auctioneer in that respect.

506. No officer or soldier belonging to the corps will be allowed to purchase any such horse, directly or indirectly.

507. The commanding officer will transmit to the Adjutant General, as soon as possible after the auction, a bill of sale signed and certified by the auctioneer and officer attending the sale, specifying the price obtained for each horse sold, and the name of the purchaser. The proceeds of the sale, less his lawful charges, are to be immediately deposited by the auctioneer in the Bank of Montreal to the credit of the Receiver General.

PERMANENT CORPS.—*contd.*

508. The certificate for such deposit is to be handed by the auctioneer to the Commandant of the School, who will certify *on the papers* that the provisions of paragraphs 505 and 506 of these Regulations and Orders, 1883, have been complied with, and transmit them to Head Quarters in completion of the transaction.

Injuries to or Illness of Horses.

509. Whenever in consequence of injury to, or of the illness of any horse purchased by Government for cavalry or artillery purposes, it becomes necessary in the opinion of the Commandant of the School, the services of a veterinary surgeon may be employed to attend and prescribe for such horse, but such Commandant will be held responsible that the attendance and prescriptions are limited to the actual necessities of each case.

510. It is not expected that the services of a veterinary surgeon will be called for except in very severe cases, which cannot be of frequent occurrence.

511. When accounts are sent in for payment for such attendance and medicines, they must be certified by the Commandant in duplicate, and show on their face that the attendance and medicine were necessary, that the charges for the same are fair and reasonable, and that the horses attended and prescribed for belong to Government.

512. Horses belonging to officers, and receiving government rations will only receive medical attendance at public expense, when suffering from injuries or sickness, certified as being contracted on duty.

513. In all cases where an infectious or contagious state is suspected without disease being confirmed, the horse is immediately to be separated from others. When any case of farcy, glanders, or contagious disease occurs among the horses, a detailed report is to be sent by first post to the Adjutant General.

PERMANENT CORPS.—*contd.*

514. The following instructions are to be carried into effect, whenever glanders, or farcy, or other infectious diseases make their appearance, viz:—

- (a.) The rack and manger, and every part of the wood and iron-work of the stall whence a horse infected with glanders or farcy has been removed, are to be thoroughly scoured with soft soap and hot water; when they are made clean they are to be covered with a quick lime-wash immediately after it is mixed; to be carefully scoured off, and the covering with quick-lime wash to be repeated. A day or two should intervene between each of these operations. The pails of the infected stable are also to be cleaned in like manner.
- (b.) The horse appointments to be destroyed will depend on the nature of each particular case. Glanders and farcy are often preceded by other diseases, and as the horse is in consequence isolated before the disease becomes infectious, it will, in such cases, be only necessary to destroy those articles of horse-grooming implements, and stable utensils which may be liable to come into contact with the poison. Blankets, used with glandered horses are always to be destroyed.

515. In cases of emergency, the Commandant of the School may order, on the recommendation of a regimental board, the destruction of any horse, either for contagious disease or in the case of a severe injury, such as broken leg, when the horse is evidently unfit for further service, and in great pain. The circumstances are at once to be reported, and the proceedings of the Board forwarded to the Adjutant-General.

Forts, &c., handed over to Commandants.

516. The Forts with the armament and stores originally

PERMANENT CORPS.—*—contd.*

in charge of the officer commanding the Royal Artillery at Kingston, also the quarters for officers, non-commissioned officers and men, guard rooms and other buildings at the *Tête-de-pont* Barracks, have been handed over to the Commandant of the Royal School of Artillery, Kingston. The Forts and Works at Quebec and Point Lévis, with the armament and stores handed over by the Royal Artillery, have been in like manner transferred to the care of the Commandant of the Royal School of Artillery at Quebec.

517. The Battery stationed at Kingston will maintain a flag on Fort Henry, Kingston, and fire a gun at noon daily; the Battery stationed at Quebec will maintain a flag on the Citadel, Quebec, and fire a gun at noon, daily; also at 9 p.m. in winter and 9 30 p.m. in summer. Each charge of powder used is not to exceed 3 pounds.

518. Not more than 24 married non-commissioned officers and men on the strength of the Battery stationed at Kingston, and not more than a similar number on the strength of the Battery at Quebec and Lévis, are to have free quarters for their wives and families in the Forts, Barracks and other buildings connected therewith. At other stations the number will depend upon the extent of accommodation available, but in any case is not to exceed six for the cavalry, and fifteen each for other corps.

Care of public property and supervision over expenditures.

519. In addition to the care of the Forts, Barracks, &c., at the places where any of these corps are stationed, the respective Commandants are expected to exercise proper supervision and care over the equipment and stores issued for use by their corps and Schools of Instruction, also to prevent the premature condemnation of such of them as have not been rendered unfit by fair wear, or as the handiwork of men on the permanent strength, should maintain

SCHOOLS OF MILITARY INSTRUCTION.

in a serviceable condition for a longer period. To see that the quarters are properly appropriated. That damage to or loss of public property, properly chargeable to any officer or man, is made good by him, or the value assessed and stopped from his pay. That rations are drawn only for those authorized by these regulations to receive them. And that rations, fuel, coal oil or gas furnished are not wasted, misapplied, or issued for or to any person while absent on leave (exceeding three days) or for any past period, or to any person in more than one capacity. Also that free issues of articles of clothing, necessaries, boots, stores, or compensation therefor, are only made to those entitled to such issues.

520. Such articles as are reported by the periodical Board of Survey to have become unserviceable through fair wear, and require to be replaced, are to be returned into store. A requisition may then be made for the issue of serviceable articles to replace them.

Schools of Military Instruction.

521. Schools of Military Instruction are established in connection with corps enlisted for continuous service, for the purpose of affording officers, non-commissioned officers and men of the Active Militia, opportunities of joining for courses of study and training. The Troop of Cavalry, Batteries of Artillery and Companies of Infantry embodied for continuous service will each form a School of Military Instruction.

522. The number and location of Schools of the various arms will be notified in General Orders.

523. The existing Royal Schools of Gunnery (2) will hereafter be known as Royal Schools of Artillery.

524. Unless otherwise directed individuals desiring instruction will be required to join the School for the branch of the service to which they belong nearest to the Head Quarters of their corps.

SCHOOLS OF MILITARY INSTRUCTION.—*contd.*

525. Officers, non-commissioned officers and men of the Engineers will, for the present, be attached to the School of Artillery at Kingston, and be included with those receiving instruction at the Royal Military College.

Command.

526. These Schools of Instruction will be under the immediate command of their respective Commandants. The Commandants of "A," "B" and "C" Batteries of Artillery will report to Head Quarters through the officer commanding the Regiment of Canadian Artillery; the Commandant of the Troop of Cavalry, and the Commandants of "A," "B" and "C" Companies of Infantry will report direct to Head Quarters.

527. When required to turn out in aid of the civil power or for service in any part of the Dominion, these corps being part of the Active Militia Force of Canada are subject to the regulations which govern that force.

Discipline.

523. The instruction, drill and discipline of the Schools will be carried out under the supervision of their respective Commandants

529. The officers, non commissioned officers and men attached from time to time for instruction, shall for purposes of discipline, be held to be called out for active service, and be subject to the laws and regulations which under the provisions of the "*Consolidated Militia act of 1883*", apply to officers, non-commissioned officers, and men called out for such service.

530. The Commandants may dismiss from their respective Schools, attached non-commissioned officers or men, who, at any time by their conduct, character, or from other causes, are not likely to benefit the service by their reten-

SCHOOLS OF MILITARY INSTRUCTION.—*contd.*

tion in Schools of Instruction, reporting each case to Head Quarters.

Courses of Instruction.

531. Ten officers and twenty non-commissioned officers or men (previously recommended) are authorized to join each Cavalry, Artillery and Infantry School for a "Short Course" of instruction, to last three months; on the termination of which the Commandant of the School may select from these officers and non-commissioned officers, one or more of the most efficient and retain them for a "Long Course," being an additional period of twelve months, but in no case is the establishment to be exceeded.

532. The officers and non-commissioned officers attached for instruction will be members of the established regimental messes. The officers will rank among themselves according to their Militia rank and the dates of their commissions; but on all duties connected with the Schools they will, whatever rank they may hold, be considered as junior to the permanent officers of the corps composing the Schools.

Officers Joining.

533. Officers who desire to join for a course of instruction are required to forward their applications through the ordinary channel of communication to the Deputy Adjutant General of the district in which they reside, who will refer it to the Commandant of the school for report as to when there will be a vacancy and for transmission to the Adjutant General. If their admission is authorized, their names will be communicated to the Commandant of the School and to the Deputy Adjutant General of the Military District, who will notify the applicant through the proper channel. No officer is to proceed to join a School of Military Instruction until he has received such notification.

SCHOOLS OF MILITARY INSTRUCTION.—*contd.***N. C. Officers and Men Joining.**

534. Officers commanding corps of active militia will make application to the Commandant at least a fortnight before the commencement of each short course, stating the number of N. C. officers and men of their corps wishing to join. Upon receiving a notification from the Commandant of the number of vacancies which can be allotted to their corps, the officer commanding the corps will apply to the Deputy Adjutant General of the District for transport for the required number.

Dates for "Short Courses."

535. The instructional year for these Schools will be divided into three "Short Courses" commencing respectively: in January, April and September. Non-commissioned officers and men for "Short Courses", will join on the 1st or 2nd of the month specified, so as to begin the course at its commencement. Officers commanding corps are requested to exercise care and judgment in the selection and recommendation of the non-commissioned officers and men they are desirous of sending for a course of instruction; they should in all cases be able to read and write fairly.

536. Commanding officers are *not to appoint* members of their corps, about to join a School, *non-commissioned officers* merely to give them rank.

Certificates of Captains and Surgeons.

537. Each non commissioned officer or man proceeding to join a School must be provided with a certificate (on printed form) from the Captain of his corps, of residence and of his having taken the oath of allegiance to the Sovereign. Also, on same form, a Surgeon's certificate of required standard, state of health and fitness for service. These certificates are to be produced on joining a school, to the officer in command.

SCHOOLS OF MILITARY INSTRUCTION.—*contd.*

538. The certificate of required standard, state of health and fitness for service, of men belonging to corps at a city or place where a School is maintained, is to be given only by the respective Surgeons of those Schools. This order applies also in cases where the person to be examined belongs to a different arm of the service and is about to proceed to another station to join a school of his arm of the service. No fee will be charged for any such examination and certificate.

539. The allowance for the medical examination and certificate in places where no school is maintained will be one dollar for each man examined and accepted. The fee must be paid in the first instance by the man examined. The amount will be refunded him by its being made a charge in the pay list after he has joined the school for a course of instruction.

540. The printed form of certificate will be supplied by Deputy Adjutants General of Military Districts and by Commandants of Schools.

Transport Expenses.

541. Officers authorized to join a School will be entitled to requisitions for First Class fares. The requisition, when for transport by railway, must be exchanged for a ticket at the Railway Station *prior* to entering the car.

542. Non-commissioned officers and men proceeding from their Troop, Battery or Company Head Quarters to join, or returning thereto after completing their course of instruction in the School, will be entitled to "Transport Requisitions" for Second Class fares by Railroad or Steamboat.

543. When proceeding to the School the requisitions will be issued by the Deputy Adjutant General of the Military District, on returning from it by the Commandant of the School. Officers issuing requisitions to non-commissioned officers and men, are to state on the face thereof that the

SCHOOLS OF MILITARY INSTRUCTION.—*contd.*

passages required are for "Second Class," and that it must be exchanged for a regular ticket at the Railway Station prior to entering the carss.

544. It is to be understood that no person is entitled to receive free transport for more than one journey going to the School and one journey returning from it, during the whole of the period or periods he is attached for instruction, and that no travelling expense beyond the transport covered by the requisition will be paid by the public.

Pay, Rations and Allowances.

545. Commissioned officers attached for a 3 months (Short Course) instruction...\$1 00 per diem.

Non-commissioned officers and men attached for a 3 months' (Short Course) instruction 0 50 per diem.

546. Officers and non-commissioned officers attached for a "Long Course" will be paid at the same rates as those attached for a "Short Course." In either case, pay is only to be drawn for the days the person is actually present at the School.

547. Rations, Barrack accommodation, and allowances of fuel and light will be in the same proportions as detailed for officers N. C., officers and men belonging to the Permanent Corps.

Uniform.

548. The officers of the Schools of Military Instruction and those attached for instruction, are at all times to appear in uniform in barracks or camp, or in the streets of the city or town near which they are quartered. The exception being when plain clothes are worn for boating, athletic exercises, walks, rides or drives in the country, or evening entertainments of a private or unofficial character,

SCHOOLS OF MILITARY INSTRUCTION.—*contd.*

549. Officers joining for a short course will be required to provide themselves with the following articles of uniform, viz: Tunic, patrol jacket, undress trousers, undress belts, sword and knot, forage cap and gloves. Pantaloon and high boots, with spurs for mounted duties. Additional for winter months: great coat, fur cap and gloves, winter boots.

550. The use of mess jacket, and waistcoat, and full dress trousers for wearing at mess, is left optional for officers attending for a Short Course.

551. Non-commissioned officers and men joining for a Short Course must take with them the tunic, trousers and forage cap issued to them in the corps to which they belong. Upon joining the School they will only be provided free of charge with a serge jacket and a pair of serge trousers. Great coats will be issued at the school for wear during course of instruction, also fur caps during winter course.

Certificates.

552. The standard of military education and competency for which certificates are granted will be the same in all Schools of the same arm of the service.

553. The Certificates to be issued will be "Long," "Short" and "Special" Course. The "Long" and "Short" Course will be each of two "Grades:" "A" for officers, and "B" for non-commissioned officers and men; and each grade will be of two "Classes:" 1st and 2nd. The "Special" Course will be restricted to officers, and will be divided into two "Classes:" 1st and 2nd.

(1.) To obtain a "Long Course" certificate of either grade, the candidate will be required to be in possession of a Short Course certificate obtained after three months attendance at a permanent Military School, and to pass such a further examination as may be considered necessary, in subjects detailed in paragraph 556.

SCHOOLS OF MILITARY INSTRUCTION.—*contd.*

(2.) To obtain a "Short Course" certificate of either grade, the candidate will be required to pass the necessary examination after attendance of not less than three months at a permanent School of Military Instruction, or by passing the prescribed examination only, after having served in actual command of his corps for not less than five years.

(4.) 1st Class Grade "A" Short Course certificates must be held by all Field officers and Adjutants in the Cavalry, Artillery Engineers, and by Adjutants of Infantry, who do not now hold 1st class certificates and 2nd Class, Short Course, Grade "A," or Special Course certificates, by all officers permanently appointed, with the exception, that the possession of a 1st Class "Short Course" grade "B" certificate will qualify the holder for the rank of Lieutenant.

554. Certificates heretofore obtained at Military Schools or from Boards of Officers by individuals who have failed to join the Active Militia as officers within the last five years, will be considered as of no value in future.

555. "Long Course" certificates, except under very exceptional circumstances, will be required to be held by all officers, and by non-commissioned officers of Artillery and Engineers recommended for Staff employment, and must be obtained by all subaltern officers appointed to permanent corps before such appointments are confirmed.

556. In order to qualify for Long Course certificates, grade "A," it is considered indispensable that officers holding Short Course certificates, of either grade, should attend a further course of instruction of at least three months' duration attached to the Royal School for Artillery, Kingston, during which time they will be required to attend courses of instruction at the Royal Military College, in *Military Engineering, Strategy, Tactics, Military Administration, Military Surveying and Reconnaissance*; and at the Royal School for Artillery in *Riding*; and practical Drills and Signalling. Artillery and Engineer officers

SCHOOLS OF MILITARY INSTRUCTION.—*contd.*

and non-commissioned officers who may wish and be permitted to remain at the R.S.A. for a longer additional course than the three months previously prescribed, will, in addition to the foregoing subjects, be examined and required to qualify in such further drills and exercises as they may have had the opportunity of being instructed in.

557. The Diploma of graduation at the Royal Military College, will entitle the holder to the same rank and promotion as the possession of a 1st Class "Long Course" certificate.

558. Both grades of certificates for each course will be on the same general form, and will be applicable only for those branches of the Service in which the qualifying number of marks have been obtained.

559. The syllabus of instruction will be detailed in General Orders, and Inspecting officers will be responsible that uniformity of system is adopted at the different Schools of their respective branches.

560. The Commandants of the several Schools will certify to the result of the examinations in the subjects taught at their respective Schools.

561. "Special Course" certificates will be obtainable by officers only after passing the required examination for Short Course Certificate after not less than seven days residence at one of the Permanent Schools of Military instruction. Until further orders, these certificates will be considered as sufficient qualification for Field rank in the Infantry, and for the rank of Captain in the other branches of the Service.

562. Owing to the distance from the nearest permanent Military School, the above regulation will, until further orders, not be considered as applicable to Manitoba. Officers residing in that Province will, in order to obtain a special class certificate, be required to pass an examination before a Board of Officers, in which the written questions

SCHOOLS OF MILITARY INSTRUCTION.—*contd.*

will be prepared by the Commandant of one of the permanent Schools of Military Instruction.

563. The following regulations are to be acted on in all cases when such an examination is held :—

(1.) The candidates are not to have access to the questions to be used at the examination, nor are they to be informed in any way beforehand of the nature of the questions to be used thereat.

(2.) The examinations will be *in writing*, and when held during the annual drill of corps in the locality, an oral examination as to capacity for command in drill with such corps, is to be held in addition. Each candidate must provide or pay the Board for the stationery used during examination.

(3.) Eight hours will be allowed for the written examination.

(4.) The questions to be answered in writing are to be dictated to and taken down by the candidate. When the first set of questions (Subject of Drill) shall have been answered, the second set (Arms and Interior Economy) is to be dictated, and so on, set by set, until the whole are completed. The candidate will use half-margin paper, *i.e.*, paper divided down the centre by a fold. On the left side of the fold he will take down the questions as dictated to him, and write opposite each question the answer. Should it be necessary for the Board to adjourn during the eight hours allowed for the written examination, such adjournment shall not be for a longer period than one hour, and all questions in possession of the candidates, prior to the adjournment, must be answered before the adjournment takes place.

(5.) Candidates whilst under examination in writing will not be permitted to leave the room, nor will conversation or books, or memoranda of any kind be allowed.

IN SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES—*contd.*

(6.) At least one member of the Board must always be present in the room during the examination.

(7.) The Board to certify in each case at the foot of, or endorsed on, the worked paper, that the candidate has not received any assistance from books or other sources while undergoing the examination.

(8.) The proficiency of Candidates at the oral examination must be reported on by the Board.

(9.) The worked papers of the Candidates are to be transmitted by the Board to the Commandant of the School of Military Instruction from whom they received the questions to be used at the examination. The certificates earned by the Candidates will be issued by the Commandant.

564. All certificates will be recorded by the Adjutant General, and the names of the successful candidates published in General Orders.

Military Instruction in Schools and Colleges.

565. There shall be furnished to every Normal School, University, College or School in Canada, in which there shall be instituted classes of instruction in Military Drill and Exercises under regulations prescribed by Her Majesty, arms and accoutrements necessary for the instruction of the pupils thereof over the age of twelve years. 46 Vic., chap. 11, sec. 59.

Conditions.

566. Owing to the limited means available, the organization of companies authorized under par. 565 will be confined, until further orders, to Universities, Colleges, Normal and High Schools.

IN SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES.—*contd.*

567. The conditions upon which arms and accoutrements will be furnished are :—

(1st.) That the authorities of each University, College or School make themselves responsible by a written undertaking, for the value of the arms and accoutrements to be entrusted to them, and for their return in good order to the Department of Militia, whenever requested to do so.

(2nd.) That they will provide a suitable room, fitted with lock-up arm racks to be used as an armoury, and satisfy the Department of Militia that the arms and accoutrements will receive proper attention and care.

(3rd.) That they will cause a company, composed of young men over 14 years of age attending such University, College or School, to be maintained and drilled regularly.

(4th.) That they will supply a roll signed by such of the students as are to form the company at its organization, and thereafter annually a similar roll signed by the then existing members of the company.

(5th.) That they will recommend one suitable person to be appointed Captain, and two suitable persons to be appointed Lieutenants to the company, and that they will recommend other suitable persons to fill such vacancies as may occur therein from time to time.

(6th.) That they will see that the members of such company keep themselves supplied with uniform clothing of a pattern and colour to be approved by Government.

(7th.) If the University, College or School has adopted a special uniform to be worn by all students attending such University, College or School such uniform, if suitable for use at military parades and exercises will be accepted as the uniform of the company. For other companies the uniform need not be the same in all schools, but each member must wear that adopted for the company to which he belongs. This may be composed of a scarlet, blue, rifle green, or grey tunic, or Norfolk jacket, with blue, black rifle

IN SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES.—*contd.*

green or grey trousers, and forage cap, or (shako) as may be preferred. Clothing of any pattern worn by cadets or soldiers in foreign countries will not be approved.

(8th.) That the company will be *bonâ fide* drilled and trained according to the authorized regulations for Musketry Instruction, and in the drill and evolutions for Infantry as laid down in the authorized edition of the Field and Rifle Exercises.

(9th.) That drill and training in military evolutions, tactics and gymnastics will be made a part of the educational course of the University, College or School, and to this end, that suitable days and hours will be specified and devoted to the acquisition of a knowledge of such drill and military exercises by the company.

(10th.) That the authorities of the University, College or School will see that the company is properly mustered for each drill, that discipline and obedience to orders are enforced, and that none of those belonging to it, or enrolled therein, be allowed to absent themselves from drill unless prevented by illness or granted leave therefrom.

(11th.) That the said authorities will permit the Instructor, detailed by the Department of Militia, to discharge his proper function at drill during the period he may be attached to such University, College, or School for purposes of military instruction therein.

(12th.) That the authorities will permit free access to the arms and accoutrements and the periodical examination thereof, and of the Company by any officer who may be detailed for that duty from time to time by the Government.

(13th.) That the said authorities will conform to regulations requisite to secure uniformity in the mode of instruction and for the creation of a quasi-military educational system in Universities, Colleges and Schools in Canada.

IN SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES—*contd.***Regulations.**

568. Applications for permission to form companies are to be forwarded to the Deputy Adjutant General in the respective Military Districts for consideration at Head Quarters, Ottawa.

569. The total number of companies to be so organized is not at present to exceed 74, of which there may be in Ontario 34, Quebec 24, in the Maritime Provinces 13, in Manitoba 2, and in British Columbia 1.

570. These companies are intended to be instructed in military drill and training only, and upon no account to be employed in active service.

571. Rifles and accoutrements will not be furnished to any University, College or Normal School in which the company will consist of less than forty of the regularly enrolled students attending thereat.

572. The rifles will be breech-loading of the Snider-Enfield or other approved pattern, with bayonet and scabbard complete.

573. The accoutrements will consist of a waist-belt with ball bag and bayonet frog.

574. Suitable books to be used for Military Instructional purposes by each company, will be supplied by the Department of Militia and Defence free of charge.

575. The services of a drill instructor will be supplied at the public expense from one of the permanent embodied Corps, during one month in each year, or such further time as may be deemed advisable by the Department, to assist in the instruction of each company; such month may be divided into two equal parts, if considered desirable.

576. The exact dates when the services of such instructor will be available, will be arranged and notified so soon as it is ascertained how many companies will be organized, and which will be the most suitable times to meet the

IN SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES.—contd.

circumstances of each company and the convenience of the authorities of the University, College or School.

577. These instructors will belong, for discipline, to the corps in which they are enlisted, and when not required in connection with Universities, Colleges and Schools, they will return to their respective corps for duty and a course of Drill.

578. As the number of Drill Instructors to be supplied is limited, it is desired when an Instructor arrives for duty at any College or School, that his services shall be utilized daily on each of the fifteen consecutive days for which he is detailed for duty. G. O. 17,10,79.

579. Special provision will be made for instructors in British Columbia and Manitoba.

Inspections.

580. The Deputy Adjutant General of any Military District in which a Drill Company has been formed shall, during the month of November in each year, or at any other time that may be directed from Head Quarters, inspect such Drill Company, or Companies, and on completion thereof send to the Adjutant General a report in detail of such inspection.

HONOURS AND SALUTES.

581. The Active Militia or any Corps thereof, or any part of a Corps, shall be liable to be called out for active service with their arms and ammunition under special or general regulations to be made by the Governor-General in Council to act as guards of honor, escorts, or as guards and sentries, or to fire salutes in any of the following cases :—

(a). The opening or closing of any session of the Parliament of Canada or of the Legislature of any Province of Canada :

(b). For the purpose of attending the Governor-General of Canada, or any member of the Royal Family while in Canada ;

(c). For the purpose of guarding any armoury or other place where arms, guns, ammunition, or other military stores are kept :

582. The Governor in Council may make regulations for calling out for active service as guards or sentries at the residence of the Governor-General, or of any member of the Royal Family while in Canada, any Corps or part of a Corps of the Active Militia. 46 Vic., chap. 11, sec. 61.

583. Whenever called out for duty as a Guard of Honour, &c., the Militia are to receive His Excellency the Governor General with a "general salute," Standards and Colours flying, Officers saluting, and Bands playing "first part of the National Anthem (six bars)." The guard mounted over the Governor General pays no compliments to any other person.

584. Guards of Honour, who will pay similar compliments, will be furnished to the Lieutenant Governors of Provinces on the opening and prorogation of the Provincial

HONOURS AND SALUTES—*contd.*

Legislatures. Applications for such Guards of Honour must be made to the D.A.G. of the District, who will order them under this authority.

585. Such guards are, if practicable, to be furnished, and salutes fired, by any permanent force of Militia stationed at the place. In the absence of corps on daily pay, guards of honour are to be furnished by the Active Militia at the place where the Provincial Legislature assembles.

586. In the absence of the Governor General, the Administrator of the Government is entitled to receive the same honours as those accorded to the Governor General.

587. Officers temporarily acting in any higher command or civil office are entitled during their temporary tenure, to all the honours and salutes that may appertain to such command or office.

588. A Royal Salute consists of twenty-one guns. In the event of the Sovereign or any member of the Royal Family arriving in the Dominion, special orders will be issued from Head Quarters, regulating the salutes to be fired by the Militia. In any such case the Royal Standard shall be hoisted on the Fort or Battery, and the Guard of Honour shall observe the usual military honours to Royalty by dropping the colour with the "present." Special orders will be issued for regulating the salutes to be fired upon Her Majesty's Birthday, and Dominion Day. G. O., 11, 11, 78.

589. At the opening and prorogation of the Dominion Parliament, the Governor General is entitled to a salute of 19 guns, and the Lieutenant Governors of Provinces, on the assembling and closing of their Provincial Legislatures to a salute of 15 guns.

590. Whenever the duties of firing such salutes and furnishing guards of honour, are performed by the Active Militia not on permanent service, they will receive pay

HONOURS AND SALUTES—*contd.*

for the day or days upon which they are so employed, at the rates according to rank authorized for actual service.

(2) In all such cases the Surgeon of the Battery is to be present when the salute is fired, and his name will be included for pay. G. O., 3, 3, 82.

591. Officers in command of Forts or Batteries are not to fire salutes, not provided for in these regulations, if to be made a charge against the public, unless special authority for firing such has been granted from Head Quarters. The salutes provided for in the Queen's Regulations only apply to such as are fired at places occupied by Regular Troops, and when the expense is borne by the Imperial Government.

592. In order to prevent any confusion or mistake in towns garrisoned by Her Majesty's Regular Troops, whenever any Corps of Active Militia in those garrisons assemble for exercise with blank ammunition, or to fire salutes, &c., within the limits of such garrisons, the officer commanding the Active Militia shall previously notify the same to the officer commanding the Regular Troops in such garrisons. The general assembly shall not be sounded by Buglers belonging to any corps of Active Militia in those garrisons, without a distinguishing call peculiar to the corps being sounded immediately before the call for the assembly.

593. The Militia are, when called out for their annual training in camp, to turn out, but not under arms, whenever His Excellency the Governor General, or the General officer commanding Militia passes along the front of the camp. On these occasions they are to be formed in column with closed ranks, all officers at their posts.

594. When two Battalions or armed parties meet on the march they are to be called to attention and pass each other with shouldered arms, swords drawn, and bands playing. A Battery of Artillery with its guns is equivalent to a

HONOURS AND SALUTES—*contd.*

Battalion with its colours, and is to be saluted accordingly.

595. A Staff Officer in delivering an order to a Commanding officer, is to give him the usual salute.

596. Staff Officers, Commanding Officers of Battalions and Corps, and Heads of Departments are at all times entitled to be saluted by those under their immediate command; and the Militia on service are to be instructed to salute all officers whom they know to be such, whether dressed in uniform or not; officers are always to *return the salute* of a non-commissioned officer or private, except when their swords are drawn.

597. A salute made to two or more officers should only be returned by the senior.

598. Officers in uniform are not to take off their shakos, helmets, busbies, or forage caps in saluting, but are to salute with the right hand—when their swords are drawn, with the sword—in the manner laid down in the “Field Exercise.”

599. Non-commissioned officers and men on service when not on duty under arms, are at all times to offer the prescribed salute to commissioned officers as laid down in the “Field Exercise,” Part. I. When a private speaks to an officer, he is to stand at attention, having saluted the officer on approaching him. When he appears before an officer in a room, he is to do the same and not take off his cap. A private without his cap is not to salute, but is to stand at attention until the officer passes. The latter rule is to be observed by a private who is carrying anything that prevents him from saluting properly. When individual men meet a column on the march, they are to salute the commanding officer, and the colours, if there are any in passing.

600. It is the duty of non-commissioned officers and men of the Active Militia, at all times and in all situations, to pay the proper compliments to their officers, Departmental

HONOURS AT MILITARY FUNERALS.

as well as Regimental, as are prescribed for the Imperial Regular Army, and whenever in camp or garrison on duty with Her Majesty's troops of the Regular Army, they will pay similar compliments according to rank, to the Departmental and Regimental officers therein. Par. 23, R. & O., 1870.

Honours at Military Funerals.

601. Officers of the Active Militia, except those who die on service, are not entitled to be interred with military honours. But every facility may be afforded to inter with military honors during such times as the Militia is not on actual service, whenever it is so desired and circumstances will admit. *The following clauses apply when corps are on actual service :*

602. Officers attending funerals, or when in mourning, are to wear a piece of black crape round the left arm above the elbow, and no other sign of mourning is at any time to be worn by officers in uniform, unless otherwise specially ordered. The pall is to be supported by officers of the same rank with that of the deceased; if the attendance of a sufficient number of that rank cannot be obtained, officers next in seniority are to supply their places.

603. The funeral of a Sergeant is to be attended by a firing party of nineteen rank and file, under the command of a sergeant, with three rounds of blank cartridge; that of a corporal, bombardier, second corporal, musician, private, trumpeter, drummer or fifer, by a firing party of thirteen rank and file, under the command of a sergeant, with three rounds of blank cartridge.

604. In addition to the firing parties, the funeral of an officer will be attended by the officers of the corps; that of a sergeant by the sergeants, and that of a corporal by the corporals of the corps. The funeral of a non-commissioned

HONOURS AT MILITARY FUNERALS.

officer or private will be attended by the troop, battery or company (officers included), to which he belonged.

605. The gun carriages of Field Batteries may be supplied for funeral purposes upon application to the Deputy Adjutant General of the District, at all stations where Field Batteries are quartered, for the conveyance of the body when more than one mile distant from the quarters of the deceased.

Firing Parties for Funerals.

606. Firing parties for funerals will, without special authority, only be detailed for funerals which are strictly military. G. O. 22,677.

607. The order to be observed and further directions in respect to such funerals, are printed at pages 377, 378 and 379 of the Field Exercise 1877.

Funeral Expenses.

608. When a man dies on service without leaving sufficient effects to pay the expenses of his funeral, the Department will make good such deficiency of the necessary expenses as may be in excess of any arrears of pay due him, and the proceeds of the sale of his effects. The cost of any such funeral expenses is not to exceed ten dollars, and the necessity for each charge is to be certified by the commanding Officer. G. O. 16,780.

Use of Flags by Governors of Colonies.

609. The following extracts from Imperial Regulations are published for general information.

"1. The Royal Standard shall be flown at Government House on the Queen's Birthday, and on the day of Her Majesty's Accession and Coronation.

2. The Union Flag without the Badge of the Colony, shall

USE OF FLAGS BY GOVERNORS OF COLONIES.—*contd.*

be flown at Government House from sunrise to sunset on other days.

3. The Union Flag, with the approved Arms or Badge of the Colony, as shown in the drawing in the circular despatch of the 23rd August, 1875, emblazoned in the centre thereof, surrounded by a green garland, shall be used by Governors, Lieutenant Governors, or Officers Administering the Government of Colonies or Dependencies when embarked in boats or other vessels.

4. The British Blue Ensign, with the Arms or Badge of the Colony emblazoned thereon on the fly (as shown in the drawing enclosed in the circular despatch of the 23rd of August 1875), and the pendant to be flown by all armed vessels in the employ of the Government of a Colony.

5. The British Blue Ensign, with the Arms or Badge of the Colony emblazoned thereon, as described in the preceding section, but without the pendant, will be flown by vessels which belong to, or are in the service of the Government of a Colony, but not armed.

6. All other vessels registered as belonging to one of Her Majesty's Colonies or Dependencies will fly the Red Ensign without any Badge.

7. Whenever a requisition is received by any Officer in command of one of Her Majesty's Ships for the embarkation or conveyance of a Governor, High Commissioner, Lieutenant Governor, or Officer Administering the Government of a Colony or Dependency, the Senior Officer present may direct the Special Flag of such official personage to be hoisted at the foretop-gallant masthead of the Ship in which he is embarked; provided that he, after consultation with, and on requisition from, that official, considers it for the benefit of the service about to be performed that such Flag should be hoisted, and provided that it is only hoisted or carried within the limits of his Government or High Commission in which he would be entitled to be

GUARDS, PIQUETS AND SENTRIES.

saluted under Article 18, page 4, of the Queen's Regulations and Admiralty Instructions, 1879.

8. If the Senior Officer considers it, in any circumstances, undesirable to hoist the Flag, he will inform the Governor, High Commissioner, &c., of his reasons, and will at once report the same to the Admiralty.

9. In the event of a Governor, High Commissioner, &c. of a Colony being detached on a Foreign Mission in his official capacity as Governor or High Commissioner, special instructions will be issued in each case as to the Flag which should be carried by a Man-of-War in which he may be embarked; in the absence of which the Senior Officer present will exercise his discretion in consultation with the Officer proceeding on the mission." G. O., 19, s. 81.

Guards, Piquets and Sentries

610. When Guards of Honour are detailed to attend on His Excellency the Governor General, or at State Ceremonials, they are to consist as a general rule, of 100 rank and file, with a captain in command, two subalterns, a proportion of sergeants, and, when practicable, a band. Par. 24, R. & O., 1870.

611. No officer, who is not dressed in uniform, is entitled to the compliment of a guard turning out. The several members of the Royal Family, and His Excellency the Governor General are excepted from this rule. Par. 25, R. & O., 1870.

612. To the Governor General all guards are to turn out with presented arms, and beat a ruffle or sound a flourish. Par. 26, R. & O., 1870.

613. Guards of Honour will not present arms to any one of a rank inferior to that of the person over whom they are posted.

614. Guards are at all times to turn out and pay the com-

GUARDS, PIQUETS AND SENTRIES.—*contd.*

pliments to General Officers in uniform. General Officers meeting guards on the march are also entitled to the usual salute in passing. Par. 27, R. & O. 1870.

615. To Commanding officers of Battalions or Corps, their regimental guards are to turn out and present arms, once a day, after which they are to turn out to them with shouldered arms. Par. 28, R. & O. 1870.

616. As a general rule guards and piquets of infantry will mount at 10 a. m.

617. All guards and parties under arms, going on duty, are to be previously inspected and sized by the Adjutant, or other commissioned officer of the corps from which they are furnished.

618. Whenever the turning out of the guards is dispensed with by the person entitled to the compliment, the commander of the guard will remain outside until he has passed.

619. Neither officers nor soldiers are on any account to take off their clothing or accoutrements while on guard. They are to be at all times alert and vigilant in the performance of their night duties.

620. The officers are to remain constantly at their guards, except while visiting their sentries, and they are not to enter any house or place of public amusement.

621. Officers commanding guards, when going to visit their sentries, are to mention their intention, and the probable time of their absence, to the next officer in command.

622. Officers on guard are to make themselves acquainted with the orders of the guard, as also with those which each sentry ought to have on his post. Reliefs are to be inspected both on going out to their posts and returning from them. They are also watchfully to superintend the conduct of the non-commissioned officers, taking care that

GUARDS, PIQUETS AND SENTRIES.—*contd.*

they are exact in the performance of their duty, that they may maintain a proper authority, and prevent any species of irregularity amongst the men. They are particularly to ascertain that the corporals themselves are well informed with respect to the orders they are to deliver to the several sentries, whom they must frequently visit, to be assured that they know their duty, and have received the proper instruction.

623. No non-commissioned officer or soldier is to quit his guard without leave, which is to be granted only upon particular occasions, and to very few at a time.

624. The officers and non-commissioned officers are responsible that no drinking, swearing, gaming, or other irregularity, is allowed in the guard-room.

625. The colours of a regiment, passing a guard, are to be saluted with the utmost respect, bugles or trumpets sounding, and the drums beating the march.

626. When guards present arms, the officers, with the exception of those bearing the colours, on all occasions are to salute with their swords.

627. To field officers of Battalions and Corps, commanding, regimental guards are to turn out with shouldered arms once a day. Regimental guards or armed parties meeting the Commanding officer of the Corps are to salute in passing. Par. 29, R. & O, 70.

628. When General Officers in uniform, or persons entitled to a salute, pass in rear of a guard, the officer in command is to cause his men to fall in and stand with shouldered arms, turned to their proper front, but no drum is to beat nor bugle to sound. When such officers pass guards while in the act of relieving, both guards are to salute, receiving the word of command from the officer commanding the old guard.

629. When garrison or other guards proceeding to or from

GUARDS, PIQUETS AND SENTRIES.—*contd.*

their posts, meet the field officer of the day, they are to salute him in passing. Par. 31, R. & O. 1870.

630. Guards are to get under arms at all times when armed parties approach their posts ; and when such parties are commanded by officers they are to present arms and beat a ruffle or sound a flourish, officers saluting, but they are not to pay compliments nor to turn out as a matter of compliment after the "Retreat" has been sounded. Guards should stand to their arms while unarmed parties commanded by officers pass their posts. The manner in which guards are to turn out, pay compliments, and sentries are to salute, is laid down in the "Field Exercises and Evolutions of Infantry." Par. 32, R. & O. 1870.

631. Officers in command of guards and detachments are to be alert in getting their men under arms and paying due compliments to those entitled to them. Par. 33, R. & O. 1870.

632. All guards on dismounting are to be marched with the utmost regularity to their regimental parades, where they are to be inspected and their arms examined. In the case of an officer's guard, the men on being found clean and regular are to be dismissed by the commander, after he has reported to any officer of superior rank on the parade. If the guard be in charge of a non-commissioned officer, and no officer is present on the parade, a report is to be made to the Adjutant or orderly officer previous to dismissal. The ball cartridges of all loaded rifles are to be withdrawn in presence of an officer, when circumstances do not require that the rifles should remain loaded. Q. R., 31, 8, 73.

633. Outlying piquets pay no compliments, but when marching at ease are to be called to "attention" and when at their posts are to "stand to their arms" on the approach of a General Officer, the Field Officer of the day, or any

GUARDS, PIQUETS AND SENTRIES.—*contd.*

armed party ; their sentries pay no compliments of any kind. The same rule applies to advance and rear guards, which are merely outlying piquets on the march. Par. 34, R. & O., 1870.

(2) *Memo.*—*Piquets* are small detachments taken from the outposts in number depending upon the strength of the advanced guard, and posted at an average distance of 400 yards to the front of the outpost. *Inlying Piquets* are detachments of the army, generally a company from each battalion, told off to remain in camp, but fully accoutred and ready to turn out instantly in case of alarm.—*Outlying Piquets* are detachments of cavalry and infantry, accompanied sometimes with light guns, and posted on the front and flanks of an army in the field, in order to guard against surprise, and to keep reconnoitering parties at a distance.

634. Sentries mounted over the quarters of a General Officer are to be instructed to pay the compliment of “presenting arms,” to General Officers *only*; to officers below that rank, sentries are to stand with shouldered arms ; in all cases, however, they are to pay the prescribed compliment to armed parties passing their posts. Par. 35, R. & O., 1870.

635. All guards and sentries are to pay the same compliments to the officers of the Regular Army, Royal Navy and Marines, when in uniform, as are directed to be paid to officers of the Militia. Par. 46, R. & O., 1870.

636. A sentry, is a soldier placed in such a position as to be able to watch the approach of the enemy, to prevent surprises, to stop any person who would endeavour to pass his post without an order, and without stating who he is. Sentries are placed before the arms of all guards, at the tents and quarters of general and commanding officers, or property to be guarded. All sentries are to be vigilant at

GUARDS, PIQUETS AND SENTRIES.—*contd.*

their posts; they are not on any account to sing, smoke, nor suffer any noise to be made near them. They are to have a watchful eye over the things committed to their charge. They are not to suffer any light to remain or any fire to be made near their posts in the night-time; neither is any sentry to be relieved or removed from his post, but by the corporal of the guard. They are not to suffer any one to touch or handle their arms; or in the night time to come within 10 yards of their post. They should in all possible cases be provided with a written or printed order detailing the special duty they are to discharge.

637. No person is to strike or abuse a sentry on his post; but when a sentry has committed a crime, he is to be relieved and then punished as provided by the Army Act.

638. In posting sentries, regard must be had to the duty on which they are to be engaged. Piquet sentries, except under certain circumstances must be double, and placed in the most advantageous position for hearing and observing any alarm in front. By day they should be placed on a height in the most commanding situation; but at night they should be withdrawn lower down so as to be able to see any approaching party. When sentries hear people approaching them by night, they must challenge them, order them to halt, and allow only one person to advance until they are satisfied that they are *friends*. By day, sentries must not allow more than one stranger at a time to approach their post on any pretence. Sentries should be relieved every hour of the night. Mounted sentries are called vedettes.

639. Vedettes are usually placed about 100 yards in advance of the outpost of an army, to keep constant watch over the movements of the enemy, and to signal to the rear on the approach of danger. They are to be placed so that they can best observe the approach of the enemy

AID TO CIVIL POWER.

and communicate by signal to their respective posts, as well as to each other ; at night or in thick weather they are to be doubled.

AID TO CIVIL POWER.

640. The Active Militia, or any corps thereof, shall be liable to be called out for active service with their arms and ammunition, in aid of the civil power in any case in which a riot, disturbance of the peace, or other emergency requiring such service occurs, or is, in the opinion of the civil authorities hereinafter mentioned, anticipated as likely to occur, and (in either case) to be beyond the powers of the civil authorities to suppress, or to prevent or deal with,— whether such riot, disturbance or other emergency occurs, or is so anticipated within or without the municipality in which such corps is raised or organized. And it shall be the duty of the senior officer of the Active Militia present at any locality to call out the same or any portion thereof as he considers necessary for the purpose of preventing or suppressing any such actual or anticipated riot or disturbance, or for the purpose of meeting and dealing with any such emergency as aforesaid, when thereunto required in writing by the Chairman or Custos of the Quarter Sessions of the Peace, or by any three magistrates, of whom the Warden, Mayor or other head of the municipality or county in which such riot, disturbance or other emergency occurs, or is anticipated as aforesaid, may be one ; and to obey such instructions as may be lawfully given to him by any magistrate in regard to the suppression of any such actual riot or disturbance, or in regard to the anticipation of such riot or disturbance or other emergency ; or to the suppression of the same, or to the aid to be given to the civil power in case of any such riot, disturbance or other emer

AID TO CIVIL POWER.—*contd.*

gency ; and every such requisition in writing as aforesaid shall express on the face thereof, the actual occurrence of a riot, disturbance or emergency, or the anticipation thereof, requiring such service of the Active Militia in aid of the civil power for the suppression thereof. And every officer and man of such Active Militia or any portion thereof shall, on every such occasion, obey the orders of his commanding officer ; and the officers and men, when so called out, shall, without any further or other appointment, and without taking any oath of special office, be special constables, and shall be considered to act as such as long as they remain so called out ; but they shall act only as a military body, and shall be individually liable to obey the orders of their Military Commanding Officer only. And when the Active Militia, or any corps thereof, are so called out in aid of the civil power, the municipality in which their services are required shall pay them when so employed, the rates authorized to be paid for actual service to officers and men, and one dollar per diem for each horse actually and necessarily used by them, together with an allowance of one dollar to each officer, fifty cents to each man per diem in lieu of subsistence, and fifty cents per diem in lieu of forage for each horse,—and, in addition, shall provide them with proper lodging, and with stabling for their horses ; and the said pay and allowances for subsistence and forage, as also the value of lodging and stabling, unless furnished in kind by the municipality, may be recovered from it by the officer commanding the corps, in his own name, and, when so recovered, shall be paid over to the persons entitled thereto: Provided, that the said pay and allowances of the force called out, together with the reasonable cost of transport may, pending payment by the municipality, be advanced in the first instance by Order of the Governor in Council, out of the Consolidated Revenue Fund of Canada ; but such advance

AID TO CIVIL POWER.—*contd.*

shall not interfere with the liability of the municipality, and the commanding officer shall at once, in his own name, proceed against the municipality for the recovery of such pay, allowances and cost of transport, and shall on receipt thereof pay over the amount to Her Majesty.

(2.) And whereas in the case of a municipality within which passes a railway whereon Her Majesty's mails are conveyed, the conveyance of such mails may be obstructed by a riot or disturbance of the peace beyond the power of the civil authorities to deal with, and not local or provincial in its origin, it may be unjust that the municipality should bear the whole expense of preventing or repressing such a riot or disturbance of the peace, and whereas the circumstance that the whole of such expense must be borne by the municipality is calculated to hinder the local civil authorities from taking the proper action, and it may be just and expedient that some part of such expense should be borne by Canada, therefore,—

In any such case, it shall be lawful for the Governor in Council to pay or reimburse out of any moneys which may be provided by Parliament for the purpose, such part as may seem just of the proper expenses incurred by any municipality, by reason of any part of the Active Militia being called out in aid of the civil power :

An account of any expenditure made under this subsection shall be laid before Parliament as soon as may be thereafter.

(3). In case it is made to appear to the satisfaction of the Lieutenant-Governor or person administering the Government of the Province of Manitoba, that a riot disturbance of the peace, or other emergency, requiring the services of the Active Militia in aid of the civil power, has occurred in the North-West Territories or in the District of Keewatin, or that such riot, disturbance or other emergency is anticipated as likely to occur, and (in either case) to be beyond

AID TO CIVIL POWER.—*contd.*

the powers of the civil authorities to suppress, or to prevent or deal with, the said Lieutenant-Governor, or person administering the Government, may, by a writing, expressing on the face thereof the actual occurrence of such riot, disturbance or emergency, or the anticipation thereof, require the senior Officer of the Active Militia present in the Province of Manitoba to call out the same, or such portion thereof as he may consider necessary for the purpose of preventing or suppressing any such actual or anticipated riot or disturbance, or for the purpose of meeting and dealing with any such emergency as aforesaid: and it shall be the duty of such officer to comply with such requisition and to obey such instructions as may be lawfully given him by the said Lieutenant-Governor or person administering the Government, or by such Magistrate as may be designated for the duty by the Lieutenant-Governor or person administering the Government, in regard to the suppression of any such actual riot or disturbance, or in regard to the anticipation of such riot or disturbance or other emergency, or to the suppression of the same, or to the aid to be given to the civil powers in case of any such riot, disturbance or other emergency; and every officer and man of such Active Militia, or any portion thereof, shall, on every such occasion, obey the orders of his Commanding Officer. And the Officers and men, when so called out; shall without any further or other appointment, and without taking any oath of office, be special constables, and shall be considered to act as such so long as they remain so called out, but they shall act only as a military body, and shall be individually liable to obey the orders of their Military Commanding Officer only: they shall be paid when so employed the rates authorized to be paid for actual service to officers and men, and one dollar per day for each horse actually and necessarily used by them, together with an allowance of one dollar to each officer, and fifty cents

GENERAL REGULATIONS.

to each man per day, in lieu of subsistence, and fifty cents per day in lieu of forage for each horse.

641. The said pay and allowances and the reasonable cost of transport to and from the place where the services of the force are required, may be paid by Order of the Governor in Council out of the Consolidated Revenue Fund of Canada. 46 Vic. chap. 11, sec. 27.

General Regulations.

642. No officer is to go out with Militia for the purpose of aiding in the suppression of riot, the maintenance of the public peace, or the execution of the law, except upon the requisition in writing required under the provisions of paragraph 640. G. O. 17, 2, 82.

643. In cases where aid is applied for, in the manner provided by law, the Senior Officer of the Active Militia to whom the requisition is addressed, will immediately inform the Deputy Adjutant General of the District thereof, *by telegram*, for transmission to Head Quarters.

644. If the requisition is addressed to the Deputy Adjutant General in any District as senior officer at the place where aid is required, he will immediately notify the Adjutant General at Head Quarters by telegram.

645. Officers of the Active Militia have no discretionary power as to the necessity for aid, they would therefore incur a grave responsibility if they failed to afford aid when required to do so.

646. Any Officer or man of the Militia who, when his Corps is lawfully called upon to act in aid of the civil power, refuses or neglects to go out with such Corps, or to obey any lawful order of his superior officer, shall incur a penalty, if an officer, not exceeding one hundred dollars, if a man of the Militia, not exceeding twenty dollars for each offence. 46 Vic. chap. 11, sec. 82.

GENERAL REGULATIONS.—*contd.*

647. Any Militia force proceeding in aid of the civil power, must invariably have the requisite quantity of ammunition served out to them before going on duty. The unused portion of this supply is to be collected immediately after the duty has been performed, and returned without delay into the magazine from which it was issued.

648. The officer commanding is to move to the place to which he shall be directed by any one of the magistrates who signed the requisition; he is to take care that the men under his command march in regular military order, with the usual precautions, and that they are not scattered, detached, or posted in a situation in which they may not be able to act in their own defence. The magistrate is to accompany the force, and the officer is to remain near him. 193, R. & O. 1870.

649. When the number of the detachment is under 20 files, it is to be told off into four sections. If there should be more than 20 files, the detachment is to be told off into more sections than four. Par. 194, R. & O. 1870.

650. All commands to the men are to be given by the officer. They are not, on any account, to fire except by word of command of their officer, who is to exercise a humane discretion respecting the extent of the line of fire, and is not to give the word of command to fire, *unless distinctly required to do so by the magistrate*. Par. 195, R. & O. 1870.

651. In order to guard against all misunderstanding, officers commanding corps or detachments, are on every occasion on which they are employed in the suppression of riots, or in the enforcement of the law, to take the most effectual means, in conjunction with the magistrates under whose orders they may be placed, for notifying beforehand, and explaining to the people opposed to them that in the event of the men being ordered to fire, their fire will be effective. Par. 196, R. & O. 1870.

GENERAL REGULATIONS.—*contd.*

652. If the commanding officer should be of opinion that a slight effort would be sufficient to attain the object, he is to give the word of command to one or two specified files to fire. If a greater effort should be required, he is to give the word of command to one of the sections, told off as above ordered, the fire of the other section being kept in reserve till necessary; and when required, the fire of each of them being given by the regular word of command of the commanding officer. Par. 197, R. & O. 1870.

653. If there should be more officers than one with the detachment, and it should be necessary that more sections than one should fire at a time, the commanding officer is to fix upon, and clearly indicate to the men, what officer is to order any number of the sections to fire; such officer is to receive his directions from the commanding officer, after the latter shall have received the requisition of the magistrate to fire. No other individual, excepting the one indicated by the commanding officer, is to give orders to any file or section to fire. Par. 198, R. & O. 1870.

654. The firing is to cease the instant it is no longer necessary, whether the magistrate may order the cessation or not. Care is to be taken not to fire upon persons separated from the crowd. It is to be observed, that to fire over the heads of a crowd engaged in an illegal pursuit, would have the effect of favouring the most daring and the guilty, and might have the effect of sacrificing the less daring and even the innocent. Par. 199, R. & O., 1870.

655. If firing should unfortunately be necessary, and should be ordered by the magistrate, officers and men must feel that they have a very serious duty to perform; and they must perform it with coolness and steadiness, and in such manner as to be able to discontinue their fire at the instant at which it shall be found there is no longer occasion for it. Par. 200 R. & O. 1870.

ACTUAL SERVICE.

656. When the services of any force called out in aid of the civil power are no longer required for the purposes for which it was called out, the magistrate or magistrates who signed the requisition for aid, or a majority of them if signed by three, of whom the Warden, Mayor, or other Head of the Municipality or County shall be one, shall notify the officer commanding the Active Militia then present to that effect, who shall thereupon withdraw the force from such duty.

657. On completion of the duty for which the force was called out, an immediate report thereof, in writing, is to be made, by the Commanding Officer to the Deputy Adjutant General of the District for transmission to Head Quarters. The officer commanding the troop, battery, company, or battalion, will also prepare a pay list specifying the several sums authorized by law in respect to the service, and cause the value thereof to be paid by the municipality. If more than one troop, battery, company, or battalion has been employed, these duties will devolve upon the officer who commanded the whole force called out.

ACTUAL SERVICE.

658. The Officer commanding any Military District or Division, or the Officer commanding any Corps of Active Militia, may, upon any sudden emergency of invasion or insurrection, or imminent danger of either, call out the whole or any part of the Militia within his command, until the pleasure of Her Majesty is known; and the Militia so called out by their Commanding Officer shall immediately obey all such orders as he may give, and march to such place within or without the District or Division as he may direct. 46 Vic., chap. 11, sec. 60.

659. Her Majesty may call out the Militia or any part

ACTUAL SERVICE.—contd.

thereof, for active service either within or without the Dominion, at any time, when it appears advisable so to do by reason of war, invasion or insurrection, or danger of any of them ; and the Militiamen, when so called out for actual service, shall continue to serve for at least one year from the date of their being called out for actual service, if required to do so, or for any longer period which Her Majesty may appoint :

660. Her Majesty may, from time to time, direct the furnishing by any Regimental Division, of such number of Militiamen as may be required either for reliefs, or to fill vacancies in Corps on active service :

661. Whenever the Militia or any part thereof are called out for actual service by reason of war, invasion, or insurrection, Her Majesty may place them under the orders of the Commander of Her regular forces in Canada. 46 Vic., chap. 11, sec. 61.

662. All regularly enrolled Militiamen who refuse or neglect to turn out with their corps when warned for actual service, are liable to be tried by a Court Martial for such refusal or neglect, which amounts to desertion. Par. 281, R. & O., 1870.

663. In the event of a *portion* of a battalion being called out; no Regimental Staff Officer will accompany it without a special order. Par. 284, R. & O., 1870.

664. The Deputy Adjutant General will, on receipt of returns from corps on service in their Districts, forward to the Adjutant General at Ottawa, with the least possible delay, a general return shewing the strength of these corps by stations and will immediately notify any changes of station that may take place. Par. 285, R. & O., 1870.

Instructions for Commanding Officers of Corps

665. When a Corps of Active Militia is ordered to be placed on actual service, the officer commanding shall immediately notify or cause to be notified the men under his command and will immediately after the first parade, forward to the Deputy Adjutant General of the District an exact return of his strength in officers and men, without the receipt of which no pay can be issued. In country districts, the captains of companies not present at the head quarters of their battalion, will be responsible for the due performance of these duties. The return of their strength will be forwarded to the commanding officer of the battalion, if they form part of a battalion, or to the District Staff Officer direct, if they do not. Par. 312, R. & O.

666. He will require the Paymaster to draw up a nominal roll of the men under his command, with a column of remarks, which shall shew when any man became non-effective; he will, at the first muster parade, personally ascertain that each man is in possession of the articles of equipment below enumerated, and will immediately report any deficiencies to the district staff officer;

1 rifle with small stores complete.

1 set of accoutrements capable of carrying at least 60 rounds.

1 knapsack and straps complete, or great coat straps if knapsacks have not been issued with canteen;

1 havresack.

Sixty rounds of ball ammunition.

1 water bottle.

1 great coat.

INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMMANDING OFFICERS OF CORPS—*contd.*

1 change shirt, flannel or cotton,	} Should be in every man's knapsack, provided by the men themselves.
1 do pair socks,	
1 do boots or shoes,	
Needle and Thread,	
Knife,	
Piece of soap,	
Towel.	}

667. When a corps placed on actual service is ordered away from its permanent head quarters, if the men be furnished with knapsacks, the Commanding Officer will not allow any of his men to take with them any article of baggage beyond their knapsacks. The prime necessities of a soldier on service, supposing him to be otherwise properly equipped, are food, boots and ammunition. Par. 314, R. & O., 1870.

668. The officer commanding a battalion or detachment is responsible for the proper performance of the duties of the Paymaster and Quarter Master as laid down elsewhere in these Regulations, as well as for those of all the Officers under his command. Par. 320, R. & O.

669. Captains of companies will, unless otherwise specially directed, personally pay the men of their companies twice every week, and also, when the men are in billets, personally pay the billet accounts of the men of their companies punctually every Saturday, or before marching away. The money for these purposes will be handed them by the paymaster. Par. 321, R. & O., 1870.

670. Commanding officers are responsible for the safety and preservation of all public stores which have been issued to their corps; and under them the captains of companies, are responsible that the arms of their men are kept at all times in a clean and serviceable condition. It is not to be permitted on any pretext whatever that a rifle shall be re-

INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMMANDING OFFICERS OF CORPS—*contd.*

turned to the company's arm-racks after firing, until it has been properly cleaned. Par. 324, R. & O.

671. In the event of a Militiaman losing or damaging any of the Government property with which he is entrusted, a report thereof should immediately be made to the Department by his commanding officer, in order that the value of the said property may be deducted from his pay in the next monthly payroll; and, with the view of carrying this order into effect, a *special* inspection will be made once a month, or at the termination of service, by the officer commanding at each post, of all Barracks occupied by the Militia as well as of all the public property in their possession, and a report thereof, shewing the value of all the damages and deficiencies, should be made to the District Staff Officer immediately after such inspections. Par. 325, R. & O., 1870.

672. When corps are relieved from actual service, commanding officers will take all articles of public property, such as knapsacks, havresacks, water bottles, &c., into the battalion or company store; and will forward a return to the District staff officer which shall shew in one column the articles received, in a second articles in possession, and in a third the cause of deficiencies if such exist. Par. 326, R. & O., 1870.

673. Loss of private property incurred by Militia on service will not be made good by the public, unless it can be clearly shewn that the loss was not in any manner attributable to carelessness, that it was unavoidable, and that the articles lost were part of their necessary equipment as Militiamen. Par. 327, R. & O., 1870.

674. When any force leaves its own head quarters, the officer commanding will at the end of its journey send to the District Staff Officer a "*Marching in State.*" Par. 329, R. & O., 1870.

675. FORM OF MARCHING IN STATE.

_____ of the _____
DETAIL.

COMPANIES.	Field Officer.	Captain	Subalterns.	Sergeants.	Buglers.	Rank and File	REMARKS.
Date and hour of Departure and Arrival.	From.	To.	No of Miles.	How performed, by what Conveyance.	R marks explanatory of Detentions, &c.		

I certify that "the Regulations and Orders for the Active Militia, 1883," have been strictly adhered to during this march.

_____ Commanding.

To the Deputy Adjutant General, Military District No. _____

(Place.) Dated at _____ this _____ day of _____ 188 .

Medical Inspections and Regulations.*Actual service.*

676. A medical inspection of every non-commissioned officer and man of the corps will be made, if possible before the men leave their corps, or company Head Quarters ; where that is not possible, regard being had to the rapidity of concentration, then the medical examination must be made immediately after the concentration of the different corps or battalions at their respective alarm posts ; or in the case of those detailed for field brigades, at the brigade rendezvous. Par. 138, R. & O., 1870.

677. The same inspection is to be made of such men as volunteer, or are balloted from the Reserve Militia, to serve in corps ordered to be raised at any time for actual service ; as regards these men, it will be desirable that the inspections be made within the company division where the men are so raised, but if that is not convenient the inspection must be made at the Head Quarters of the Regimental Division, or at such other place as may be fixed as the rendezvous for the organization into corps of the men so volunteering, or balloted to serve. Par. 139, R. & O., 1870.

678. This inspection is with a view of ascertaining, 1st. Whether the man is labouring under disease of any kind at the time, such as rheumatic affections ; diseases of lungs or heart ; or of any of the viscera of the abdomen ; or under any form of syphilitic disease ; or is short sighted ; or has any disease or injuries of any of the joints ; or badly shaped feet or overlapping toes which would prevent his marching ; 2nd. Of ascertaining if the man has any predisposition to any of the above diseases or has recently suffered from any of them, or if he has any other disqualification which may render him unfit for service, or predispose him to become inefficient from exposure. Par. 140, R. & O., 1870.

679. Such men, if any be found, will not be permitted to

MEDICAL INSPECTIONS AND REGULATIONS—*contd.*

go on actual service in order, first, that the health and lives of the men who are physically unfit shall not be risked by the hardships and exposure inseparable from service in the field ; and, secondly, that the country shall not be subject to claims for compensation on account of illness on the part of men who are not fit for service. Par. 141, R. & O., 1870.

680. In order to promote cleanliness of men in the field, their hair should be cut short, and frequent opportunities for washing in cold water be afforded them, attention to this will add to their comfort and render them less liable to disease.

681. Medical Officers of corps or Battalions will, as soon as practicable, examine all their non-commissioned officers and men to ascertain if they have either had small pox or been vaccinated ; and they will vaccinate, with as little delay as possible, all those men who have neither had small pox nor been already vaccinated. Par. 142, R. & O., 1870.

682. The Medical Officer of each Corps or Battalion will make out a sick report every morning and transmit a copy to the Commanding Officer of the Battalion ; and if attached to a field brigade, a copy also to the Principal Medical Officer of the brigade ; he will also inspect all prisoners before they are brought before the Commanding Officer. (Form of sick report, A annexed hereto, par. 688.) Par. 143, R. & O., 1870.

683. The Surgeon of each Battalion will keep an admission and discharge Book, of all cases taken into Hospital, according to form B annexed, par. 639. Par. 144, R. & O., 1870.

684. Every Surgeon will give a receipt for all articles of medical equipment which may be issued to him for the use of his Corps or Battalion, for the care and proper expen-

MEDICAL INSPECTIONS AND REGULATIONS—*contd.*

diture of which he will be responsible ; and on being relieved from actual service he will return all articles of equipment remaining unexpended into the Brigade Stores, with a list of the materials which have been expended by him ; on complying with which his receipt will be returned to him. Par. 145, R. & O., 1870.

685. All such dispositions as may be prescribed by the Principal Medical Officer of any field brigade, either on the march or in quarters, will be observed by the Medical Officers of Corps or Battalions attached to that Brigade. The arrangements for the care of the sick men of any field brigade, who may be left in, or sent to the rear, will be prescribed by the Principal Medical Officer of the Brigade ; and all such men should be furnished with a certificate from the medical officers of their respective Corps or Battalions, stating the nature of disease or cause of disability ;—Form of Certificate C annexed, par. 690. Par. 146, R. & O., 1870.

686. Where three or more companies of Active Militia are assembled in garrison, the Medical Officer in charge will endeavour to obtain the use of a house, or part of a house, to serve as a hospital, the necessary beds, furniture and means of cooking being supplied by the landlord, at a fixed rent per week, failing which the patients, if any, where the cases are not infections, must be treated in quarters ; and the infectious cases must be sent to the nearest hospital. Where hospital accommodation can be obtained as above prescribed, one ward should always be set apart specially for infectious cases. Par. 147, R. & O. 1870.

687. Where a man receives injury by wound or otherwise on actual service, the Medical Officer of his Corps or Battalion will make an immediate report of the same to the Commanding Officer, who will assemble a Board of Officers to ascertain and report on the cause of the accident

MEDICAL INSPECTIONS AND REGULATIONS—*contd.*

and who is liable for the same ; with a view to facilitate the settlement of claims for compensation thereafter. Par 148, R. & O. 1870.

688—FORM "A."

Sick Report of

Battalion

18

COM'Y.	RANK AND NAME.	DISEASE.	REMARKS.

Surgeon.

MEDICAL INSPECTIONS AND REGULATIONS—*contd.*

690—FORM "C" MEDICAL CERTIFICATE BOOK.

No. of Case.		Date of Extract...		Men left at.....		In charge of	
Battalion No	Rank.....	Name.....	Disease.....	When Discharged.		Extract from admission and Discharge Book of the above Battalion, this day of 188 .	
				State of Health.		By	
				Destination.			
				Duration of Case.			
Extract from Admission and Discharge Book of Battalion.				Surgeon.			
No. of Case.	No. Bat.	Rank and name Married or Single.	Age	Date of attack.	Admission into Hospital.	Discharge.	Died or Recovered.

WHEN ON THE MARCH.

691. At the close of each Camp of Exercise, the Principal Medical Officer will make a report, through the Deputy Adjutant General Commanding the Camp, for Head Quarters shewing the nature and extent of diseases in Camp which required medical treatment, and as to the description of medicines found most suitable for use. G. O. 8.1.83.

When on the March.

692. The men composing any column of march, to march at attention when passing through towns and villages; at other times although marching at ease, they will strictly keep their ranks. A party in proportion to the strength of the column to be detailed invariably as an advanced and rear guard. An uniform steady pace, about three miles an hour to be kept up; the column to halt for five minutes at the end of the first half hour; and after that at the end of every hour's march. Par. 330, R. & O. 1879.

693. An officer or non-commissioned officer with a party of one man per company to be sent in advance to choose a convenient spot at which to halt for meals, and to light fires for cooking if necessary. An intelligent officer with party similarly to be sent in advance to select a spot for camp or bivouac if necessary. Under no pretence are the men to be allowed to enter taverns to drink on the line of march. No man is to fall behind during the march but by leave of the captain of his company, and then always to have a non-commissioned officer left with him to bring him on. Par. 331, R. & O. 1870.

694. If the march is to extend beyond one day, officers should pay particular attention to the condition of the feet of their men. The subaltern officer should personally see that the men wash their feet on arriving at a halting place for the night, and should satisfy themselves by personal inspection that the nails are properly cut. A good officer

WHEN ON THE MARCH—*contd.*

will attend to this injunction; a careless officer will probably turn it into ridicule to cover his own laziness. It is impossible for men to march for many days consecutively without following this prescription, and the fate of a battle may very easily depend on the men being in good marching condition. For sores and blisters on the feet:—get common spirits, and drop into it, from a lighted candle, some tallow; rub the feet well with this, and if done at night put on a pair of socks. Every man should have in his possession a piece of soap, and should soap the inside of the heel of his stocking before commencing each day's march, and the officers should see that this is done by every man. Shoes should have strong broad soles, and low heels fitting not too easily, but not tight. The shoes should be constantly kept greased, and the feet also rendered soft by rubbing them with grease. The men should be cautioned to drink on the march no more than is necessary to satisfy thirst, as over indulgence in this respect increases the craving it is intended to allay. Par. 332, R. & O. 1870.

695. The men on arriving at the night's halting place should never be kept waiting. The camp or bivouac or the billets should be already prepared for them, and they should be dismissed to their rest with the least possible delay consistent with discipline. If the men are to be in billets, every man must be acquainted with the locality of the alarm post before being dismissed to his billet. The alarm post of each company should be the captain's billet, from whence it should be marched by the captain to the general rendez-vous. A guard is to be established immediately on arriving at the halting place for the night. All men required for duty to be warned before they are dismissed to their billets or camp. Par. 333, R. & O. 1870.

696. The officer in command of a column will, on arriving at any post where a senior officer may be stationed, report

EMERGENT TRANSPORT.

to the senior officer for orders—and the billet party sent on to provide billets at such a post will in the first place report to the senior officer, on whom will devolve the responsibility of making requisitions for billets on the chief magistrate or of superintending the arrangement of billets by agreement with the householders. Par. 334, R. & O., 1870

TRANSPORT.

Emergent Transport.

697. When any Militia on actual service are on the march, or cantoned in any part of the Dominion of Canada, any Justice of the Peace, upon receiving a requisition in writing from the Officer commanding for such and so many wagons, or sleighs, as may be requisite and necessary for the service of said Militia,—shall issue his Warrant to such person or persons as are possessed of wagons, sleighs, horses or oxen, within his jurisdiction, requiring him or them to furnish the same for such service, and if any person after receiving such Warrant, refuses to furnish the same, they may be impressed and taken for such service ;—But no such wagon, sleigh, horse, or ox, so impressed or taken, shall be compelled to proceed more than thirty miles, unless in cases where other wagons, sleighs, horses or oxen cannot immediately be had to replace them ; and such wagons, sleighs or oxen shall be paid for at the usual rate of hire. Par. 275, R. & O. 1870.

698. The impressment of wagons, carts or sleighs for the conveyance of baggage will only be resorted to :—

- a. In cases of emergency, when delay would be caused by hiring.
- b. When transport cannot be hired.

EMERGENT TRANSPORT—*contd.*

c. When the charges made for hired transport are excessive.

699. In cases of emergency, when it is necessary to provide proper and speedy means for the conveyance by railway or by water of Militia on actual service, and also of their ammunition, stores, provisions and baggage,— any Justice of the Peace of and in the locality where such Militia are either on a march or in cantonment, upon receiving a requisition in writing from the Officer commanding such Militia for such railway cars and engines, boats or other craft, as are requisite for the conveyance of the said Troops or Militia, and their ammunition, stores, provisions and baggage,—shall issue his warrant to such person or persons as are possessed of such railway cars and engines, boats or other craft within his jurisdiction, requiring him or them to furnish the same for that service, at and after the rate of payment to be allowed by the said Justice, not exceeding the usual rate of hire for such railway cars and engines, boats or other craft; - And if any such person neglects or refuses, after receiving such warrant, to furnish such railway cars or engines, or boats or other craft for that service, such railway cars or engines, boats or other craft may be impressed and taken for such service; - But nothing herein shall impair the effect of any Act obliging any Railway Company to convey such Militia, and other articles aforesaid, in any manner or on any terms and conditions therein mentioned, or to release any such Company from any obligation or penalty thereby imposed. (See 31 Vic., chap. 40, Sec. 70.) Par 276, R. & O., 1870.

700. Any person lawfully required under the Act 31 Vic., chap. 40, or by any regulation made under the authority thereof, to furnish any railway car or engine, boat or other craft, for the conveyance or use of any Troops or Militia, who neglects or refuses to furnish the same, shall thereby incur a penalty not exceeding four hundred dollars for each offence. 31 Vic., chap. 40, sec. 70.

EMERGENT TRANSPORT—*contd.*

701. In times of emergency when immediate transport is required for the Militia on actual service, and the necessary requisition cannot be obtained in time from the Senior Staff Officer of the District, the officer commanding the corps may make the usual requisition, specifying date, designation of corps, name of place from and to which transport is required, the number of officers and men, or description of stores to be carried, but he must at the same time attach to such requisition a copy of the order upon which his corps is required to move. Par. 274, R. & O. 1870.

702. Transport may be obtained by three methods :—1. By water; 2. By rail; 3. By wagons or other wheeled vehicles or sleighs in winter. Transport by water when available for the entire distance and time permits is the easiest, cheapest and best for heavy weights, but when transport by water is not continuous for the whole journey and transshipments require to be made *en route*, the expense of such must be considered in determining the most economical means of forwarding what may require to be sent from one place to another.

703. For land transport when railways are not available, carts or wagons of the lightest description consistent with the service should be used, or sleighs in winter and the horses employed to draw should be driven, not ridden. Pack animals should only be used on emergency, when a sufficient number of wagons or carts, or sleighs, cannot be obtained, or the nature of the country will not permit their being used. Wheel or sleigh transport is the most economical when good roads can be found and more advantageous as to the power of moving stores. A horse drags five times more than it can carry, on good roads, and therefore a great deduction can be made for the food of these animals. Oxen in draught pull better in swampy or primeval districts where the roads are not good, and they have more endurance than horses.

EMERGENT TRANSPORT—*contd.*

704. The transport of camp equipment, light baggage and ammunition for each corps on the march should be carried out regimentally. The draught horses should be in charge of steady and experienced drivers, and whenever a force is proceeding on an expedition to a remote locality, spare horse shoes and nails should be carried.

705. If in consequence of there being no shoeing smith with the corps, and no smith's shop near at hand, any officer or man is forced by circumstances to shoe a horse, he should use the least number of nails that will keep the shoe on for a time, and when driving them in, they should be inclined well outwards feeling for the end along the crust of the hoof with the fingers of the left hand. If after the first few taps with the hammer the point of the nail cannot be felt coming out, draw the nail and try it at another hole. A great part of the art is in pointing the nail to give it a slight bend outwards.

706. When shoeing a horse the shoe is to be bevelled off so as to leave a space and prevent pressure on the sole. It is not to be grooved or fullered, but simply punched and the nails countersunk. Calkin is only to be applied to the hind shoe, and is to be confined to the outside heel. The inside heel to be thickened in proportion. Weight of shoe to be 12 to 15 oz., varying with size of horse. As a general principle, horses are not to be shod with less than 6 nails in the fore, and 7 in the hind shoe, and the shoe is not to be attached with less than 3 nails on each side. In preparing the foot for the shoe, as little as possible should be pared out, and the operation should be confined to the exfoliating parts of the sole. Both fore and hind shoes to be made with a single clip at the toes. The same shoe, unless very little worn, is not to be removed and re-applied in consequence of a horse having been sick. No hot shoe under any circumstances, is to be applied to a horse's foot.

EMERGENT TRANSPORT—*contd.*

707. Any commanding officer detached with any probability of meeting an enemy, should invariably carry with him in wagons a reserve supply of ammunition, over and above the 60 rounds per man in the pouches, of at least 50 rounds per man.

708. Commanding officers may provide transport for camp equipage (when furnished,) at the rate of one wagon, or double sleigh in winter, for every 26 tents complete, also for officers light baggage, at the rate of one wagon or double sleigh in winter, for each battalion of eight companies; but they will be held pecuniarily responsible if they engage more transport than is absolutely necessary. Par. 310, R. & O.

709. Officers will bear in mind that the carriages and cattle trucks specified in the Field Exercise are those in ordinary use on railways in England, and as the passenger and box cars used on railways in Canada are not similar, due allowance must be made in adapting the instructions contained in the Field Exercise, in respect to transport by railway in England, to the actual facilities existing in Canada for such transport.

710. When any Rural Corps or Company has received orders to embark on board a certain train, the captains of companies should be careful to ascertain that the Station Masters of the respective Stations fully understand the day, hour and train on which their companies are to embark.

711. Such Officers must make necessary arrangements for the punctual arrival of their respective companies at the Railway Stations at least $\frac{1}{2}$ an hour before the hour named for embarkation so that the train may not be delayed.

712. Commanding Officers of Rural Corps should notify their District Staff Officers of the Station where their mounted officers can most easily send their horses so as to embark together at the station and thus save delay.

EMERGENT TRANSPORT—*contd.*

713. When travelling by railway or steamboat the men are to be regularly seated in the cars or disposed of in the steamer according to directions of the commanding officer, and a guard is to be established with such sentries as may be necessary; the men must not be allowed to enter, or remain in the cars with bayonets fixed. Par. 277, R. & O. 1870.

714. The commanding officer is to see that the railway cars are provided with an ample supply of drinking water, that any spirituous liquor in possession of the men is taken away and destroyed, and in steamers that none of the men be allowed to tipple at the bar; the men should also be warned that any damage to a car or steamboat committed by them while travelling therein, will be assessed and charged against their pay. Par. 278, R. & O. 1870.

715. The officers should constantly go among the men during a railway or steamboat journey, to attend to their wants, and to enforce orderly behaviour; and during night journeys at least one officer, per company, should always be up in addition to the officer detailed for duty and visit the men frequently. The men are not to get out of the cars during a journey by railway, nor to get off a steamer at intermediate landing places, except by special permission. Par. 279, R. & O. 1870.

716. When horses are to be sent by railway, the train on which they are to be carried should draw up alongside a platform in order to facilitate their embarkation. The horses should never be strained in going on the train, nor should they be allowed to jump from it at the end of the journey. If there are no platforms or not enough platforms, temporary ones should be extemporized, or bridges be made with planks, having cleats nailed across them, in order that the horses may be safely led into and from the railway car to the ground. If the journey is likely to be of many hours duration, arrangements should be made at convenient

EMERGENT TRANSPORT—*contd.*

places *en route* to disembark the horses for rest and food and water. Horses must not under any circumstances be ridden to watering or other places without the use of a bridle.

717. When Troops of Cavalry or Field Batteries of Artillery are ordered to proceed to camp for annual drill, or on active service, the commanding Officer should make requisition, in advance, for the issue of nose bags from store, if they be required for use in feeding the horses *en route*. G. O. 14, 10, 81.

718. Guns, Limbers and Carriages are usually carried on platform cars, they should therefore be properly secured before the train starts, in order to prevent their rolling off when the car jolts, or is moving on curves, or inclines.

719. When a Field Battery of Artillery proceeds to any place by Railway, the guns, carriages, limbers, &c., are to be drawn to the platform or place of embarkation, the horses are to be unhooked and led into the car appropriated for them, and the guns, carriages, limbers, &c., placed on the car by the men. The Commanding Officer is to superintend the embarkation of men, horses, guns and stores, and will be held responsible that the regulations relating to the transport of officers and men are observed, that the horses are properly secured for the journey, and that suitable chocks are firmly fastened to the car, and placed before and behind the wheels of the gun carriages and limbers. G. O. 16, 78.

Ordinary Transport.

720. Except in time of emergency, all requisitions for the authorized transport of officers or men at the public expense are to be made by the Senior Staff Officer present on duty, in the District where such transport is required. The same rule to apply to all requisitions for transport of

ORDINARY TRANSPORT—*contd.*

articles of equipment which require to be returned into store.

721. No requisition is to be granted to any individual for the conveyance of himself, except when actually and *bona fide* proceeding on Military duty, and then only upon the order being produced, to show that he is entitled to conveyance at the public expense, either for himself or for what he may require to take with him. Officers proceeding on or returning from leave of absence, are not entitled to requisition for conveyance at the public expense. The following words are to be printed, or written, *in red ink* across the face of all requisitions for Railway Passenger Transport, viz :- "This requisition must be exchanged for a regular ticket at the Railway Station *prior* to entering the cars, as it will not be accepted by conductors for passage on trains." (Cir. 20, 12, 80.) And the issuing officer is to instruct the person to whom any such requisition may be given, that it is to be presented to the Railway Station Agent at the point of departure, to be exchanged for a regular passenger ticket. Par. 269, R. & O. 1870.

722. All officers travelling on duty are required to obtain requisitions for transport whenever they can be made available, from an officer authorized to grant such.

723. When Staff Officers are proceeding on public service by any Railway which issues tickets for a double journey at reduced rates, and the purpose is to return by the same Railway, the Requisitions for Transport are in all cases to be given to cover the double journey. G. O. 23, 1, 80.

724. Officers travelling on the public service, when not required to take heavier baggage, will only be allowed conveyance for 100 pounds, which quantity is carried free of charge by railway and other public transport companies.

725. When requisitions are issued for the transport of non-commissioned officers and men—the Officer issuing the

ORDINARY TRANSPORT—*contd.*

requisition should state on the face thereof that the passages required are for "Second Class," which class only is then to be charged for. G. O. (4) 1st Feb. 1878.

726. The officer who issues the requisition for transport is to select the least expensive, if equally expeditious, route, when these details are left to his discretion.

727. In all cases whether for passenger or stores, the nature of the service must be clearly stated on the face of the requisition; and requisitions for "Passenger transport" and "Stores," are not to be included in the same form, but made *separately*. When stores are forwarded, their description and weight must be correctly indicated.

728. Except during night journeys by railway, first class passages do not include transport in any railway carriage for which an extra charge is made. An officer travelling by railway at night on the public service may claim reimbursement for any ordinary charge paid by him to the railway company for a single berth in the sleeping carriage attached to the train in which he made the journey.

729. Requisitions for transport of original issues of stores, or equipment out of district stores, are to be signed, *when not issued from Head Quarters at Ottawa*, by the Store Keeper present on duty, at the place from whence the articles required are to be furnished. Par. 270, R. & O. 1870.

730. When requisitions are granted for the transport of stores the articles are to be weighed before being forwarded and the weight correctly set forth on the face of the transport requisition.

731. Stores are not to be forwarded by express unless in cases of special urgency or where that mode of conveyance is least expensive. Officers ordering, for their own convenience, supplies to be sent from any public store by express, are to pay the Express Company charges for the transport.

ORDINARY TRANSPORT—*contd.*

732. So soon as the public company or individual, upon whom requisition for transport has been made, has completed such service, the officer, or non-commissioned officer in charge, when the transport is for officers or men, or the officer or person interested, where the transport is for stores or equipment, must certify upon the face of the requisition, the completion of the service for which such requisition was made. Par. 271, R. & O. 1870.

733. Every account for transport rendered to the Department must be in duplicate, and be accompanied with the original requisition upon which the transport was furnished. Par. 280, R. & O. 1870.

734. When Corps of the Active Militia are required to perform the ordinary period of annual drill at their Battalion Head Quarters, or in Camp, and a special allowance in money in lieu of transport is authorized therefor, the commanding officer of the corps must make his own local arrangements, and pay for such conveyance as he may require in proceeding to and from the place of drill. In such cases requisitions are not to be issued. Par. 272, R. & O. 1870.

735. When such allowance in lieu of transport is claimed by the officer entitled to receive it for his corps, a separate and detailed account thereof duly certified by the captain and the commanding officer, is to be attached to the acquittance roll for the annual drill pay of the corps. Par. 273, R. & O. 1870.

Travelling and Hotel Allowances.

736. Officers proceeding on public duty *under orders from competent authority*, are entitled to be re-imbursed the actual expenses of their conveyance by railway or otherwise, as may be most convenient and most reasonable, according to circumstances, and when the journey shall be

TRAVELLING AND HOTEL ALLOWANCES—contd.

performed without unnecessary delay. Requisitions to cover expenses of conveyance by railway or steamboat, should be used when possible.

737. The actual "hotel expenses," wines and spirits not included, will be also allowed to officers so travelling on duty. Each officer so travelling—or the senior officer, if two or more are on the same duty—will keep an accurate account of expenses—giving the places from and to which he proceeded, and the dates on which the several expenses were incurred.

738. The claims for travelling and hotel expenses are to be made separately, in duplicate, at the end of every month, on printed forms to be obtained from the Deputy-Adjutant-General in each district. The different items are, when possible, to be supported by "receipted accounts" to be attached thereto as vouchers. Par. 190, R. & O., 1870.

Claims for Travelling Expenses by Staff Officers.

739. All claims for travelling and hotel expenses for Staff Officers other than District Staff when on duty, are to be forwarded direct to the Adjutant General at Head Quarters.

740. Travelling expenses of District Staff Officers will not be allowed unless it is clearly shewn by the certificate of the Deputy Adjutant General of the District, that such travelling expenses were rendered absolutely necessary in the discharge of the officer's duty, away from his head quarters. Par. 214, R. & O., 1870.

741. Officers in submitting their claims for hotel and contingent expenses should state therein the special authority date thereof, and nature of service performed.

742. All claims for travelling and hotel expenses of the District Staff and of the officers of Permanent corps on duty are to be sent to the District Paymaster, direct, so as to enable that officer to comply with the requirements of

**CLAIMS FOR TRAVELLING EXPENSES BY STAFF OFFICERS --
contd.**

paragraph 971 of these Regulations and Orders 1883. (See par. 741.)

SUBSISTENCE.

743. When any corps of Active Militia is called out for actual service, special officers will be named from Head Quarters, to contract for the necessary supplies of food, forage, fuel and coal oil ; notwithstanding which, in all cases of emergency, when the force is suddenly called out for service, and until such supply officers are named, and report for duty at the place where these supplies are required, the officer commanding the force on service, will make such local, temporary arrangements as may be necessary, for the daily supply of rations to the officers and men requiring them. Par. 292, R. & O., 1870.

744. The N. C. O. and privates shall receive, in addition to their pay, free lodgings and rations, and the officers and men of mounted corps shall receive forage in addition for their horses, or a daily allowance of 25 cents in lieu thereof for each horse. Par. 289, R. & O. 1870.

Rations.

745. When on actual service, officers and men will receive the following rations daily :

1½ lb. Bread or 1 lb. biscuit.	2 oz. Sugar
1 lb. Meat	½ oz. Salt
1 lb. Potatoes	⅜ oz. Pepper
1 oz. Pot Barley	Forage for Horses
⅓ of an oz. Coffee	Fuel-Wood
2 oz. Cheese	Straw for Men
¼ oz. Tea	

RATIONS—*contd.*

(2.) The daily ration of meat is to be increased to one pound and a half, for such days as the men are marching or doing hard work.

(3.) When fresh meat is not available, salted or dried meat as can best be obtained will be issued instead.

(4.) If bread or biscuit is not available an equivalent in weight of wheat flour or oat or corn meal, may be issued instead of the ration of bread or biscuit.

(5.) Rations will be drawn only for the number of officers and men of each corps actually present at the place on the day such rations are required.

(6.) No person will draw rations in more than one capacity.

746. The supply officer will make requisition according to the following form, upon the contractor each day for the quantities required to enable him to issue the required articles to the corps :--

(2) *Requisition for Ration.*

Place	date	18 .
Deliver to		
To		

Contractor.

Supply officer.

747. The daily supply of rations for battalions to be asked for and received from supply officer in bulk—the distribution to companies therein will be made by the battalion quarter-master.

748. The same form to be used by troops, batteries and companies, and the ration returns, when received by the quarter-master from the several companies in battalion, will form the basis for his demand upon the supply officer for the rations in bulk required for the day for his battalion. The accuracy of this return can be checked by the Daily

RATIONS—*contd.*

Parade State of the corps or battalion, and should any excess of rations be drawn by any corps, the value of such excess must be paid by such corps.

Extra Supplies.

749. Commanding officers accepting from individuals or communities supplies which do not fairly come under the head of those which should be furnished by the Government, will do so on their own responsibility. No claim for such supplies will be entertained by the Department. Par. 322, R. & O.

750. Where no deficiency exists in the supplies which the Government should furnish, commanding officers will not accept of any supplies from other sources except as a gift, or on their own responsibility. Par. 323, R. & O. 1870.

751. The Department will in no case recognize any claim, on the part either of individuals or communities, for supplies of any description furnished to the Active Militia, unless they can produce a receipt or requisition for the articles furnished, signed by a responsible officer. Par. 295, R. & O.

752. Should a force be required to proceed to a locality where supplies cannot be obtained with certainty, it must be accompanied by everything requisite for its maintenance, comfort and efficiency. Food, ammunition, appliances for shelter, and medicines must find free access to it. Valour, intelligence and zeal will be unavailing without them, therefore the arrangements for depots where supplies can be collected, and from whence they can be drawn, are of paramount importance. In such cases the supplies should be purchased in the cheapest market, taking into account the cost of transport and other charges, from the places where the purchases are made, to the places where they are required for issue.

EXTRA SUPPLIES—*contd.*

753. When men are sent away from their post to any other, singly or in small parties, on escort or other detached duty, a special marching allowance, will be made to each man so detached, for the day or days on which he is actually and necessarily detained on the journey. If any Militia are on actual service in camp or barracks at the post to which he is detached, he will be attached to one of the companies during his stay, and be taken on the ration list of that company. Otherwise the marching allowance will be continued, and he will find his own board and lodging during his stay. Par. 294, R. & O. 1870.

754. When officers and men are detached in the field, the Quarter Master will furnish them with a certificate showing to what day they have been rationed, in order that they may without difficulty obtain rations at the station to which they are proceeding. The Quarter Master of the corps rationing them will retain the last ration certificate, and will furnish them with a fresh one on leaving.

755. On being suddenly detached to any place where there is no certainty of obtaining immediate supplies, the commanding officer must always take with him one day's supply of bread and cooked meat in the men's havresacks and mess-tins and a supply of bread and meat for at least one day in addition. The quarter master should invariably precede the column by one day, if possible to make arrangement for a regular supply of bread and meat at the place of destination. Par. 315, R. & O. 1870.

756. Each man's food for one day weighs $2\frac{1}{2}$ lbs.; the food for one company of 55 men would weigh 132 lbs.; and as the meat ought not to be too closely packed, one ordinary wagon should be apportioned to carry one day's food for eight such companies. In hot weather, as it would be difficult to carry meat without spoiling, salt pork or beef should be taken instead of fresh meat; where this cannot be

EXTRA SUPPLIES—*contd.*

procured bread alone should be carried; in the last case one wagon should carry one day's consumption of bread for 136 companies. Par 336, R. & O. 1870.

Tenders.

757. When the supply officer is named, he will call for tenders in duplicate by public advertisements, unless the urgency of the occasion renders immediate purchases necessary, which necessity must be reported.

758. The tenders will be opened upon the day appointed in the advertisement by the supply officer in presence of two officers of the Militia, and numbered and initialed consecutively in the order opened, they will compare the articles and prices, make a schedule, giving name and address of tenderers, the prices and articles tendered for, certify thereon that the tenders were opened in their joint presence and recommend acceptance of the lowest tender, unless there are special reasons, which must be stated, why the lowest tender is not recommended.

759. The tenders and schedule are to be forwarded to the Senior officer in command at the place, for transmission with his remarks thereon, to Head Quarters for approval of the Minister of Militia. A copy of the advertisement and a specification of the newspapers and dates of publication must accompany the schedule. The accepted tender will be returned to the proper officer; the duplicate will be retained in the Department.

760. Each tender must be accompanied by an accepted Bank cheque for five per cent. on the amount of the contract, payable to the order of the Minister of Militia. Upon fulfilment of the conditions of the contract the cheque will be returned, but in the event of the Contractor failing to carry out the conditions of his tender, the amount of the cheque will be forfeited to the Government. Should the

TENDERS—contd.

tender not be accepted, the cheque will be returned to the person entitled to the refund. (G. O. 628).

761. Whenever it may be necessary to make purchases otherwise than by public competition, tenders are to be taken in writing, and the lowest is to be approved by the Senior officer in command at the place; a schedule of the tenders received and a report of the action taken upon them are to be forwarded to Head Quarters.

762. The description of supplies and conditions for their receipt, inspection, issue, and payment will be as under:—

Conditions to be observed.

763. The rations must be examined by the "orderly officer" every morning, who shall report to the commanding officer if the same or any part thereof be not according to contract, and the commanding officer may forthwith appoint a Board who shall have power to condemn all or any part of them if found not according to contract, and a similar quantity in their stead may be purchased at the expense of the contractor, a proviso to this effect should be made in all the local contracts. Par. 317, R. & O. 1870.

764. When in consequence of the supplies of bread and meat made by the contractor being condemned, other provisions are purchased, the actual expense incurred will be allowed provided the quantity does not exceed the authorized ration, the difference being recovered from the contractor. But when under such circumstances supplies are purchased of articles which do not form part of the authorized ration, the expense must not exceed the cost of the supplies condemned, according to the contract rates.

765. The value of the several supplies furnished under contract will be paid by the Department of Militia and Defence. Accounts in duplicate must be prepared on the prescribed form, and the receipts of the receiving officer must be attached as vouchers.

CONDITIONS TO BE OBSERVED—*contd.*

766. Payment will only be made to contractors for the actual quantity issued as rations to Corps authorized to receive them.

Blank Forms to be used.

767. Battalion daily parade state. Daily ration return Battalion ration return abstract. Brigade ration return abstract. Tender for meat. Tender for bread. Tender for potatoes and groceries. Tender for fuel wood. Tender for forage. Tender for straw for men.

BLANK FORMS TO BE USED—*contd.*

768. FORM OF DAILY RETURN OF RATIONS required to be issued for the Officers, N. C. Officers and Men of Active Militia present this day.

DISTRIBUTION.	Number.	Bread Rations.	Meat Rations.	Potato Rations.	Pot Barley Rations.	Cheese Rations.	Groceries Rations.	Forage Rations.	Fuel-Wood Rations.
Officers.									
N. C. Officers and Men.....									
Horses.									
Total.....									

_____ *Commanding.*

RECEIVED the above from _____ this _____ day of _____ 18 _____

BLANK FORMS TO BE USED—*contd*

769. The Batalion Ration Return Abstract, which shows the Daily Return of Rations issued to each Battalion each day for the period for which the return is made. It is ruled in columns and has a heading as follows: 1. Date of issue. 2. Officers. 3. Non Commissioned Officers and men. 4. Total number entitled to rations each day. 5. Number of horses. 6. Bread. 7. Meat. 8. Potatoes. 9. Coffee. 10. Tea. 11. Sugar. 12. Salt. 13. Pepper. 14. Forage for horses. 15. Fuel wood. 16. Straw for men. Under this there are lines for the number of days for which the return is to be made, and at the end a line showing the totals of the rations issued to the corps during the period. Attached to the above return is the following :

BLANK FORMS TO BE USED—*contd.*

RECAPITULATION.

770

No. of Rations to Corps during period.	Description of Ration issued.	Weight of each Ration.	Total Weight issued during Encampment.	Price.	Total Contract Value.	Name of Contractor.
	Bread	$1\frac{1}{2}$ pounds....				
	Meat	1 pound				
	Potatoes.....	1 pound				
	Pot Barley...	1 ounce				
	Cheese	2 ounces				
	Coffee	$\frac{1}{2}$ of an ounce				
	Tea	$\frac{1}{4}$ of an ounce				
	Sugar	2 ounces				
	Salt	$\frac{1}{2}$ ounce				
	Pepper	$\frac{1}{8}$ of an ounce				
	Forage for Horses....	.....	Corps.			
	Fuel Wood..	.....			
	Straw for Men .....	.....			

Certified, _____

Supply Officer.

NOTE.—The daily requisitions of the commanding officer of the Battalion for rations, are to be attached by a fastener to the upper left hand corner of this return as vouchers. G. O. 14, 11, 79.

BLANK FORMS TO BE USED.

771. The Brigade Ration Return Abstract is ruled in a similar manner to that above described for Battalions except that columns 1, 2, 3 and 4 are omitted, and in their place one column under the heading of Corps is added. The recapitulation attached to it is similar to that for the Battalion return, except that the totals show the issues to all the corps present at the place for the period, and in addition to the certificate of the Supply Officer, there is a certificate to be signed by the commanding officer at the place, in the following words. *The numbers of Officers and Men for whom the Rations have been issued correspond with the numbers on the Daily Parade States of Officers, men and horses actually present for duty on the dates for which the Rations were drawn.*

(2). NOTE.—The Brigade Ration Return Abstract should show at a glance the Corps present at the place during the period rations were issued,—the totals of each description of Ration issued,—the Contract Value and names of Contractors.

The several Battalion Ration Return Abstracts, with the vouchers attached, together with the Brigade Abstract, ought to furnish all necessary information. Supply Officers should therefore make this a correct record and an exact statement of all accounts for Rations issued under contract, so as to prevent the necessity for reference, as to matters of detail in settlement of accounts.

Meat.

772. When beef and mutton are procured by contract, the beef shall be ox or heifer; the mutton shall be wether or ewe. Both to be of the best quality, properly fed, and to be slaughtered well at least twelve hours before the time of issue. The beef to consist of equal proportions of fore and hind-quarters; the heads, necks, offal, and the shank for four inches above the knee, and upper hock joint, to be excluded, and none of the suet to be withdrawn. The

MEAT—*contd.*

quarter of beef to weigh not less than 100 lbs. The carcasses of mutton to weigh not less than 32 lbs.

773. The contractor shall deliver the beef aforesaid at his own expense, into the issuing store for inspection, at hours to be appointed by, and on the orders of, the proper officer. The issues to be made in the proportion of five days beef and two days mutton in each week.

774. The contractor must, as directed, cut the meat in pieces of such size as may be required for issue; and also if required, provide without charge, suitable weighing scales, for use by the officer appointed to receive and issue rations.

775. As only the number of pounds of meat actually required for issue to the force will be paid for, the charge of any surplus which may have been delivered by the contractor on any day in excess of the actual quantity required for issue that day, must be assumed by such contractor.

Bread.

776. The bread shall be sweet and wholesome; to be made of inspected strong superfine wheat flour of the best quality, with sound hop and malt yeast; to be baked on tiles or bricks, without pans or shapes, in loaves of 2 lbs. weight each. To be 12 hours drawn from the oven before delivery, and to keep sweet and good for 24 hours afterwards.

777. The contractor shall deliver the bread aforesaid at his own expense, at the receiving store at hours to be appointed by, and on the orders of the Supply or other officer in authority for this purpose.

778. If a force is to be in camp for a lengthened period, or is marching in any locality where bread cannot be suitably or economically supplied by contract, arrangements should be made in advance to render the force self-sustaining in respect to supplies of bread,—1st by the purchase of hard biscuits and flour, and 2nd by the establishment of permanent bakeries, or the use of portable ovens as cir-

BREAD—*contd.*

circumstances may require, and as may prove most conducive to the comfort and convenience of the force. If any force on the march as above is to supply its own bread, the bakers should be attached to the advanced guard, and, if circumstances permit, flour and appliances for making bread sent in advance of the force each day, in order that there may be no delay in the delivery of bread.

Ordinary Field Oven.

779. A field oven consists of a hearth sunk below the surface, with an arch formed by a hurdle, and can be made as follows :

(2) The lines to be traced are the cutting lines of the hearth, its doorway, and those for the ramp. A rectangular space 5 feet long and 3 feet 6 inches broad, is excavated to a depth of 6 inches to form the hearth of the oven. It is levelled and covered with a layer of clay mixed with cow-dung, which is also plastered on the sides of the excavation. At the mouth of the oven a sod-work flue, 9 inches square inside, is constructed,—a square hole, one foot high and broad, being left in the lower part of it, on a level with the hearth, for a door to the oven. At the other end of the oven, a wall of sod-work plastered with clay is built up to the height of the top of the arch, and a hole dug 3 feet deep, 3 feet 6 inches wide, 9 inches in front of the chimney, connected with the ground level by means of a ramp 18 inches wide ; this hole is for the baker to stand in.

(3) While the above work is being done, the arch of the oven is made ;—An arc is struck on the ground with a radius of 1 foot 10 inches, and nine pickets rather more than 5 feet long, are driven into the ground, and a brush-wood hurdle 5 feet in height formed on the pickets ; the concave surface is then covered with a mixture of one part cow-dung to three parts clay, and having dried in the sun, is coated over with another thin coat of the same mixture.

ORDINARY FIELD OVEN—*contd.*

The arch so prepared is laid over the earth already levelled and is then well coated over externally with the clay mixture, and finally covered over with the earth from the ramp to a thickness of one foot 3 inches at the top, the slopes projecting 18 inches beyond the hearth. The entrance to the oven is closed, either by a door made of hurdle work covered with clay or simply by sods.

(4) One non-commissioned officer and seven men are required to construct each oven; two men being employed in cutting out, and preparing the hearth, building the flue and end walls, and excavating the ramp, two more men in procuring and mixing the dung and clay, while three men cut the brushwood, make the hurdle and plaster it.

(5) The oven might be completed in four hours, but as the putting on of the second coat of plaster on the arch must be delayed until the first is dry, the time will depend much on the heat of the sun.

(6) This oven will contain from 70 to 80 two-pound loaves, and would therefore bake, each time it was heated, bread enough for from 140 to 160 men. The time for heating such an oven on the first occasion would be from one hour to one hour and a quarter.

(7) A kneading trough, should be constructed near the oven.

(8) An excellent oven may also be made by intertwining hay bands together, bending them into a semi-circle, and covering the arch so formed with earth. The bands of Jones's gabion also answer the same purpose.

Potatoes.

780. The potatoes to be of good size, sound and free from decay, and to weigh 60 lbs. per bushel.

Fuel-Wood.

781. The Ration of Fuel-wood for issue in camp will be one

FUEL WOOD—*contd.*

inch running measure. Officers Mess, consisting of 8 or more Officers, 12 Rations daily. Officers Mess, of less than 8 Officers, $1\frac{1}{2}$ rations each daily. Non-Commissioned officers and men, cooking allowance, each of $\frac{1}{4}$ of a ration, or one ration to 4 men.

782. In making contracts for fuel-wood, it must be stipulated that the cord of wood shall measure 128 cubic feet, *i. e.* 8 feet (or 96 rations or inches) long, 4 feet high, and 4 feet wide ; if the *sticks* are less than 4 feet, the necessary quantity must be added by the contractor, so as to make up the cord to 128 cubic feet. Par. 297, R. & O. 1870.

783. The Fuel-wood shall be of good quality, sound, seasoned and sufficiently split, and shall be cut in the winter preceding the first delivery. Logs of a large size with projecting knots, or crooked, raft or drift wood, or wood which appears to have been in the water, shall not be accepted.

784. The Contractors shall deliver the wood at the time and place appointed, and shall stack it one cord high for examination and measurement.

Light in Barracks.

785. One coal oil lamp will be allowed for every ten men with such an allowance of coal oil and wick as may be absolutely necessary. The allowance of oil must be left to the personal supervision of the commanding officer, who is hereby enjoined to take care that it is used only for the non-commissioned officers and men, in such quantities as may be absolutely necessary. One coal oil lamp will also be allowed for each Guard Room. The expense of the first supply of coal oil lamps will be charged to the Government but all subsequent charges must be borne by the Corps Par. 296, R. & O. 1870.

Forage.

786. Forage or an allowance in lieu is not to be issued to or for any person who is not required to keep a horse for the public service ; nor to or for any person who does not actually keep a horse required to be used by him in the discharge of his military duties ; nor to or for any officer while on leave, or on any duty not requiring him to be mounted, unless the horse kept by such officer is made available for use on the public service only, by the officer who performs the duties of such absent officer.

787. When forage is issued in kind the following scale will apply, viz : Each horse, 10 lbs. oats, 12 lbs. hay, and 8 lbs. straw. Par. 290, R. & O. 1870.

788. If straw is not required, an equivalent in value of hay if required, may be issued instead.

789. The forage shall be of the best quality, good, sweet dry and clean. The oats to weigh not less than 36 lbs. per minimot, or 34 lbs. per bushel. The hay to be sweet and clean, and free from weeds and thistles.

790. The Contractor shall deliver the forage at his own expense at the forage store at the time appointed by the Supply Officer, and maintain therein a reserve equal to one week's supply. He shall also keep an agent at the receiving store to issue the forage as it is required, upon the cheques or orders of the Supply or other officer appointed for this purposes.

791. Extra Forage, which may be required in addition to the rations, shall be calculated at per 100 lbs. Each ration of hay to be tied up in a separate bundle, when issued by contractor.

792. The contractor shall furnish, when required, bran in lieu of oats, in the proportion of 14 lbs. bran for a ration of oats ; but not beyond one ration of bran to each horse per week except for sick horses, for which rations of bran shall be supplied daily by the contractor when required.

Straw if required.

793. The issue of straw for men when under canvas will be contingent upon the officer commanding certifying to the issue being necessary.

794. The straw shall be oaten, clean, dry and free from thistles and weeds. To be delivered in bundles of 12 lbs. each at the camp or other store in such quantities and at such times as may be required.

795. When straw is so required to be issued the scale will be as follows, and is not to be exceeded: 12 lbs. per man, which is considered sufficient for sixteen days, whether used in the shape of loose straw, or converted into mats.

Billeting and Cantoning Troops and Militia when on Actual Service.

796. The Governor in Council may make regulations for the billeting and cantoning of Troops and Militia when on active service, for the furnishing of carriages, horses and other conveyance for their transport and use, and for adequate compensation therefor; and may by such regulations impose fines not exceeding twenty dollars, and imprisonment in cases of default of payment of such fines. 46 Vic. chap. 11, sec. 69.

797. In times of emergency, when the Active Militia, or any Battalion or detachment of the same are on the march, or are cantoned in any part of this Dominion, any Justice of the Peace shall, upon receiving a requisition in writing from the officer commanding them, quarter and billet the said Militia upon the several inhabitant householders in the locality where the said Militia are to halt on their line of march, or are in cantonment; and every such householder shall receive the Militia so billeted upon him, and furnish them with house-room, fire and utensils for cooking, and candles or other light. Par. 307, R. & O. 1870.

Billets.

798. When a battalion or detachment is ordered to proceed to any post away from its own head quarters, it should invariably be preceded by an experienced officer accompanied by the quartermaster and by a steady non-commissioned officer, with one man per company, who will make arrangements for sheltering the men if unprovided with tents, as well as for the necessary supplies of food.

799. As a rule the men are not to be billeted upon the inhabitant householders, unless there are no other means available for securing shelter; this to be decided by the Commanding Officer. Par 304, R. & O. 1870.

800. Where the men are to be in billets, the quartermaster will endeavor in all cases to procure them by agreement with the householders at a rate, for the board and lodging of each man, not exceeding 40 cents per day; should this be impracticable, recourse must be had to compulsory billeting. Care must be taken that the billets are not too widely scattered, and that they are as nearly as possible grouped within a circle of which the alarm post is the centre. The commanding officer's quarters should always, if possible, be the alarm post. Par. 305, R. & O. 1870.

801. The alarm post is to be fixed upon by the commanding officer, and every man made acquainted with it, in order that he may take especial notice of the shortest and most convenient road by which he can repair to it in case of alarm either by day or night.

802. The billet arrangements should be completed before the arrival of the force, so that the men may not be kept waiting. The one man previously detached from each company should shew the billets allotted for his company. In all cases the officer charged with the billet arrangements should wait first on the Chief Magistrate of the place, and request his assistance and influence with the householders, which will much simplify the work. Where the men are

BILLETS—*contd.*

boarded and lodged by agreement, a bed and sufficient covering must invariably be provided. Every captain should have a list of his company billets so that if suddenly moved no delay in payment should occur. Where recourse is had to compulsory billeting the officer charged with the arrangement shall make requisition according to following form on the Chief Magistrate or any Justice of the Peace, for billets for the required number of men :

Place and date.

Require billets for Officers and
non-commissioned officers and men of the Militia, and stab-
ling and forage for horses belonging to said
force.

Signature of Commanding Officer.

To _____, Esq.,
Justice of the Peace,
at _____
Par. 306, R. & O.

803. If any inhabitant considers himself aggrieved by having a greater number of the said Militia billeted upon him than he ought to bear in proportion to his neighbours, then on complaint being made to two or more Justices of the locality, they may relieve such inhabitant, by ordering such and so many of the said Militia to be removed and quartered upon such other person or persons as they see cause, and such other person or persons shall receive such Militia accordingly. Par. 308, R. & O. 1870.

804. Each householder upon whom such Militia are billeted shall receive for each foot soldier, a daily rate of ten cents, and for each mounted soldier, whose horse shall also be provided with stabling and forage, a daily rate of thirty cents. Par. 300, R. & O. 1870.

BILLETS—contd.

805. The householder shall also furnish beds and sufficient covering for which he shall receive five cents for each soldier, and if required also supply and cook the daily ration of food to which each soldier billeted upon him is entitled by regulation, and for each such ration such householder shall receive 20 cents.

806. Officers, men and horses in billets where food is supplied by the householders are not also entitled to receive from Government an issue of rations during the period they are in such billets.

807. No Justice of the Peace having any Military Office or Commission in the said Militia, shall directly or indirectly be concerned in the quartering or billeting of any non-commissioned Officer, or soldier of the Battalion, Corps or Detachment under the immediate command of such Justice or Justices. Par. 310, R. & O. 1870.

808. Nothing contained in the Consolidated Militia Act, 1883, or in any regulations made under the authority thereof shall be construed to authorize the quartering or billeting of any Troops or Militia, either on a march or in cantonment, in any Convent or Nunnery of any Religious Order of Females or to oblige any such Religious Order to receive such Troops or Militia, or to furnish them with lodging or house room. 46 Vic., ch. 11, sec. 78.

809. The provisions of the five preceding paragraphs are to apply to the Regular Army of Her Majesty, in all cases where any regiment or detachment thereof is acting in concert with the Militia.

CAMPS.

810. A camp should be on dry ground, accessible from a main road, with a good supply of water and fuel in its vicinity, and within easy reach of all necessary supplies. 239, R. & O. 1870.

CAMPS.

811. The following are the principles which have mainly led to the established forms of military encampment, and, however troops may be encamped, these principles should govern the disposition of the camp.

1st. The front of the camp should correspond in extent with the front occupied by the force when deployed in line.

2nd. The means of passing freely through the camp with a large front should be maintained.

3rd. The tents, bivouacs, or huts should be disposed with a view to the greatest amount of order, cleanliness, ventilation, and salubrity.

4th. The camp should be as compactly arranged as the above considerations permit.

812. Battalion tents should seldom be arranged in a double line ; short single lines are best. The tents in line should be separate from each other by a space at the very least equal to a diameter and a half of tent, and the farther the lines can be conveniently placed from each other the better. Where troops are at distance from an enemy, and are to remain some time in camp, and ground is available, the camps may be formed at double intervals.

813. Whenever troops remain in camp more than three days, tents should be struck every two days. All arms, straw, and blankets be removed from the ground covered by the tent, and the ground should be swept clean with a broom, or branches of trees, and left exposed to the sun and wind. Blankets, cloths, &c., should be spread out to air, and the tent roughly pitched in the intervals of the camp with slack ropes, and the fly loose to allow it to be well blown about ; tents should never be pitched in the intervals. Men invariably at night urinate round the tent and consequently pollute the ground.

814. Every morning, except when it rains, the sides of the tents should be rolled up, and, previous to retiring for the night, all the tent ropes should be slacked off a little, as

CAMPS.—*contd.*

the rain or dew will tighten them enough to draw the pegs, and strain, if not tear, the canvas. Par. 245, R. & O. 1870.

815. As a rule, the doors of the tents should face the head of the column, but this rule should never prevent their being turned away from the prevailing wind.

816. Trenches should be dug round tents, and a drain should connect these trenches so that the water may not lodge in them, but may run freely off. The first wet day after the camp is formed, officers commanding companies should personally examine the ground on which their companies are encamped and should see that the proper drains are constructed ; half-an-hour's work on a wet day, when the natural run of the water can be seen, will do more to keep the camp healthy than a day's labour in dry weather.

817. In encamping large bodies of troops, it is very desirable that a sketch of the ground, no matter how rough, showing the place to be occupied by each corps, should be prepared beforehand ; by this means the officer charged with forming the encampment can in a few minutes place the whole of the camp-colour men, so that when the regiments arrive they may proceed at once to the position assigned to them. Cavalry and Artillery should never be placed on a flank, unless the latter may be necessary for defensive purposes, in which case the guns should be protected by a strong guard of infantry. The reason for this is that, in case of attack, mounted corps take longer to turn out, and horses, if frightened, are apt to produce much confusion.

818. The supply Depot should be placed in a central position, with easy access to all parts of the camp, and close to a good road by which supplies can be brought up.

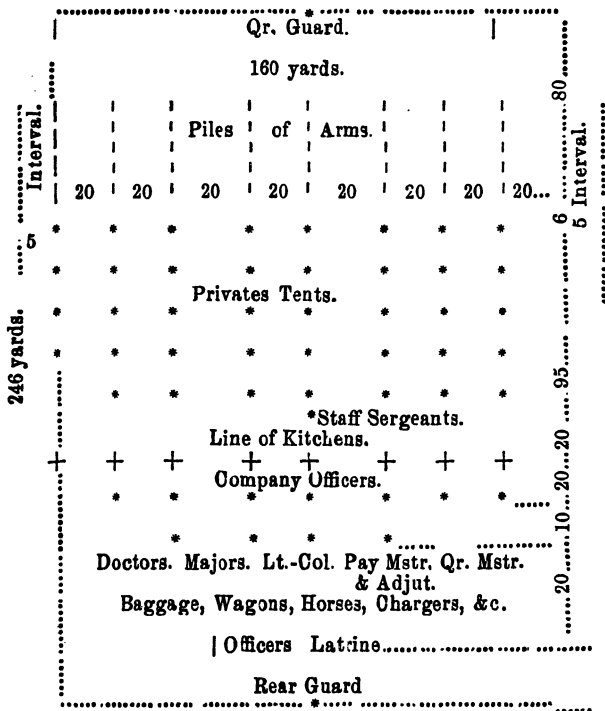
819. Whenever the nature of the ground will admit, the following mode will be observed in the formation of camps by all battalions and corps. The front of each camp to be the same as the front of a battalion or corps when in line

CAMPS—contd.

After the line is formed it will be broken into column to the right, and the tents will be pitched in line with the companies as they then stand, on the reverse flank; each company will be told off into squads with one non-commissioned officer in charge, and each tent will be occupied by one of these squads. The arms will be pitched by companies in line on the Pivot flank of the lines of tents. The lines of Kitchen, Staff and Company Officers tents, baggage wagons, horses, chargers, &c., latrines, quarter and rear guards will be established according to the following plan:—Par. 240, R. & O. 1870.

CAMPS—INFANTRY.

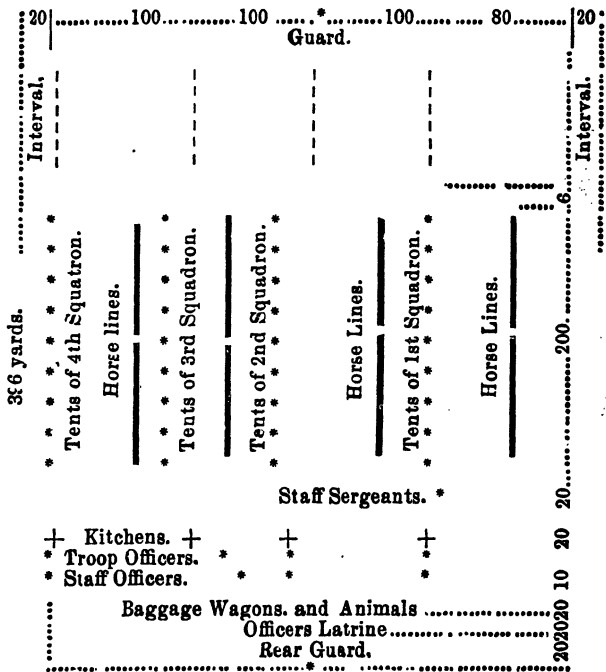
820. INFANTRY CAMP OF 8 COMPANIES OF 60 MEN EACH.



REMARK.—The Colour Sergeant to be in the rear tent of each Company. All measurements are in yards.

CAMPS—CAVALRY.

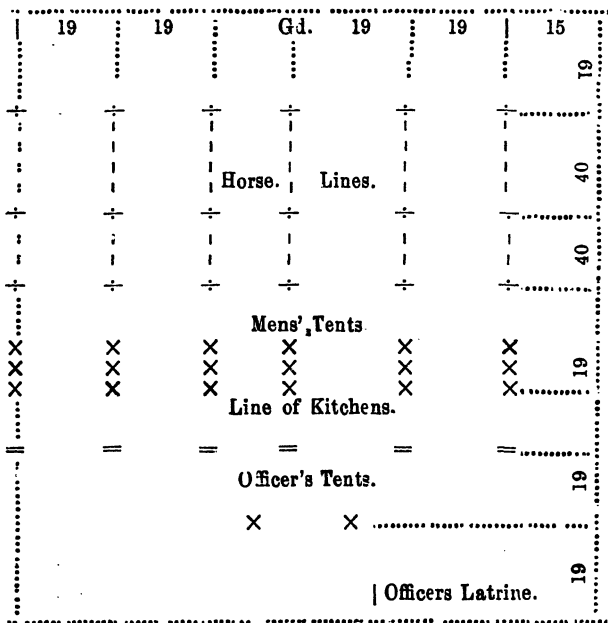
821. CAVALRY CAMP OF 4 SQUADRONS, OF 100 HORSES EACH.



(Measurement in Yards.)

CAMPS—ARTILLERY.

822. CAMP OF A BATTERY OF ARTILLERY

Front of Camp.*(Measurement in Yards.)*

The above being for a Battery of 6 guns must be modified for 4 gun Batteries.

823. Officers' Tents in rear and on the reverse flank of

CAMPS—contd.

their respective companies, as per plan; Staff and Field Officers Tents in rear of the company officers, as per plan; Rear Guard Tent at the limit of ground in rear of all; Hospital Tent, in a place selected by the Medical Officer; Stores and Commissariat property, horses, waggons, &c., on the most suitable ground in rear of the Staff Officers Tent. 241, R. & O. 70; position of latrine to be decided by the Commanding Officer.

824. Each Commanding Officer of a Battalion should have a distinguishing flag erected in front of his tent; Quarter and Rear Guard Tents should be placed at the points indicated in the plan. The colours of a Corps should be in charge of the quarter guard, and stacked (in their cases) under charge of the sentry of that guard. 242, R. & O. 70.

Duties.—Brigade.

825. The field officer of the day has the general superintendence of the camp of the brigade; he is to be present at the mounting of all the brigade guards, which he is to visit by day and night. The inlying piquets are always to be considered under his immediate command; he is to call them out, to inspect them, to order such patrols from them as he may judge necessary to ensure the regularity and order of the camp, and, in the event of their being ordered out of camp on any duty, he is to accompany them. Q. R. 51, 8-83.

826. The brigade adjutant of the day is to assist the brigade-major in his various duties, and in the absence of the brigade-major he is to receive and execute all orders. If necessary, he is likewise to attend for orders at headquarters. Q. R. 54, 8-83.

827. It is the duty of the brigade quartermaster of the day to attend to the general cleanliness of the camp, and to take care that all broken glass and filth of every kind

DUTIES—BRIGADE—*contd.*

are removed and placed in the refuse pits ; but the performance of this duty is not to relieve the quarter-master of each corps from being held responsible for the cleanliness of the camp of his own corps. Q. R. 55, 1-83.

828. The officers on duty, and those in waiting as next for duty, who are always to be mentioned in the orders of the day, are constantly to remain in camp, or within their cantonments, if circumstances so require. Q. R. 56, 8-53.

829. The officers on regimental duty are to visit and inspect the kitchens and cooking arrangements daily ; in order to see that meals are properly prepared, and that there is no cause for complaints.

Regimental.

830. A captain and subaltern of the day are to be detailed daily, and those next for duty are to be named in the same orders. None of these officers should leave the camp during their tour of duty. Guards will be relieved regularly at the same hour daily. The inlying piquet of such strength as the commanding officer may think necessary, will parade nightly at retreat, and fall in at tattoo and reveille for roll call, and should it be called out on an alarm, the captain of the day will command it. He will also parade the guards and march them off, and receive the reports of the dismounting guards before he dismisses them. He will, assisted by the subaltern of the day, visit the men's tents at all meals, and generally superintend the cleanliness and regularity of the camp, and report anything extraordinary to the Commanding Officer. He will also visit the sick in Hospital at uncertain hours, and all guards by day and by night ; the performance of which duties must be stated in his morning report, and he is to see that the tent ropes are duly slackened when necessary. 247, R. & O. 1870.

REGIMENTAL—*contd.*

831. No officer or man is to absent himself from camp without leave from the commanding officer; and if the camp is in the vicinity of a village or town, frequent patrols should be sent out to arrest any man found without a pass, or such as having passes behave improperly. 248, R. & O. 1870.

832. When a battalion marches on to its ground, a portion of the advanced guard, previously warned, immediately takes possession of the spot where the quarter guard tent is to be erected, and where a small camp colour should have been already placed by the quartermaster, with the approval of the commanding officer; and the necessary number of sentries to cover the front of the camp are then thrown out. At the same time a rear guard, similarly warned, marches to the spot where the camp rear guard is to be located. The battalion is then broken into column to the right, so that each company will stand on the parade opposite the ground previously marked off for its tents, by the quartermaster. The tents are then deposited near the several companies; the captains immediately order arms to be piled, packs taken off, and the men are told off by squads, proportionate to the number of tents to be pitched. The work is proceeded with in silence, non-commissioned officers directing the men where to drive the pegs, &c. In a few minutes the camp for the men should be completed. After which, and not before, fatigue parties may be told off to pitch the officers' tents. The companies' cooks, under the direction of the quartermaster, having selected a place for their kitchens, fatigue men collect fuel, &c., and the preparation of the meal is forthwith commenced. 249, R. & O. 1870.

833. A Battalion on the march, should have all the men warned for their several duties at the last halting place, before entering the camping ground. 250, R. & O. 1870.

Camp Guards, Piquets and Outposts.

834. All camp guards are to be regularly mounted at the same hour. The piquets next for duty are always to be warned at the time when those actually on duty mount. If the latter are ordered out of camp, the former are to parade at once, and to be considered on duty. The general rules for guards given in this section under the head of "Duties in Garrison," are to be observed in camps, so far as they are applicable thereto. Q. R. 57,8,83.

835. The strength of the inlying piquets will depend on that of the corps, and on the situation and requirements of the camp. Piquets are to mount, at "*Retreat*," from the brigade alarm post or other convenient place which may be appointed for that purpose, and to proceed thence to the posts which they are to occupy during the night. On active service they are not to remove their accoutrements, and are to hold themselves in readiness to turn out at the shortest notice. All detachments of brigades which are ordered to march immediately are to be taken from the inlying piquets and replaced forthwith. Q. R. 58,8,83.

836. Outlying piquets are to march to and from their posts without trumpets sounding or drums beating and as silently as possible. The men are to carry their provisions with them, ready-cooked, when circumstances will permit. The cavalry are, if necessary, to carry sufficient forage for the time they are to be out. Q. R. 30,8,83.

837. Officers on outpost duty are to inspect all reliefs of sentries, both when they go on and come off their posts; to call the rolls frequently; and by every means in their power to keep the men under their command in a constant state of vigilance and preparation. Q.R. 61,8,83.

838. Officers, soldiers, and followers of the camp, are not, on any account, to be suffered to pass the outposts, unless

CAMP GUARDS, PIQUETS AND OUTPOSTS—*contd.*

they are on duty, or present a regular permit from headquarters. Q. R. 62,8,83.

839. Persons bearing a flag of truce from the enemy, are to be treated with attention and civility; but as communications of this nature are frequently designed for the purpose of gaining intelligence, and of reconnoitring the army and its outposts, the most strict and efficacious means are to be adopted to frustrate such intentions. Q. R. 64,8,83.

840. When a deserter comes in from the enemy, he is immediately to be sent under proper escort to the officer commanding the outpost, who, after ascertaining whether he brings any intelligence immediately relating to his own post, is to forward him to headquarters. Q. R. 62,8,73.

841. Officers commanding the various outposts are to send guides or orderly-men to the Brigade-Major of the day, or to the Brigade-Major of their own brigades, as circumstances may require, in order to conduct the new guards, and to carry such orders as may be necessary. When the army is on the march, they are to apprise the Brigade-Major of the situation of their posts, as soon as they arrive at them. Q. R. 65,8,83.

(2.) For further information see Field Exercise.

Camp Police.

842. A camp police should be detailed under the Battalion Quarter Master, to superintend the cleansing of the ground daily of any offal or broken glass, &c., that may be thrown about by the men after meals, and to prevent "nuisance" being committed in any place except that set apart for the purpose. 243, R. & O. 1870.

843. No traffic of any kind should be allowed along the front of a camp, or through the tents. All carts, wagons and horses should pass through the intervals and along the rear. A place for a market should be selected and named in

CAMP POLICE—*contd.*

orders. All persons coming to the camp to sell articles of any kind must be confined to this place, and not allowed to wander about the camp. The camp police should arrest all persons found wandering, and a piquet under arms should remain in the market until it is cleared. The staff officer should arrange a tariff of prices at which various articles may be sold, and no departure from this should be allowed, all articles being paid for at the time by the purchaser.

844. Women of loose character should be carefully excluded from the camp; they are often employed as spies.

845. The camp police should make rounds at uncertain intervals through the camp and summarily arrest all who may contravene the orders.

Kitchens.

846. Kitchens should be made so as not to incommode the occupants of the tents by their smoke, and yet be within a reasonable distance of the men's tents. 244, R. & O., 1870.

Cooking Places.

847. Each company should have its own kitchen in rear of and in line with its own row of tents. The simplest kitchen consists of a trench dug in the direction that the wind is blowing of such width that the kettle when placed on it, should not rest above an inch on each side: its depth should be 12 in. at the end from which the wind is blowing, and continue that depth for 2 ft., decreasing then gradually to 3 in. at the opposite end, where a space must be left equal to the breadth of the trench, to serve as a chimney. The fire is lit at the end where the trench is deep; it should not extend beyond two ft. up the trench. The kettles are placed touching one another along this trench; dry sods

COOKING PLACES—*contd.*

should be used to stop up the chinks made by the roundness of the kettles so that the space under them may form a flue. It is advisable to pile up sods, or with stones and earth, to erect a chimney of at least 1 ft. in height at the end away from the fire.

848. If the force halts for more than one day these kitchens are susceptible of great improvement; the chimney can be made of mud or wattle and daub, and the draft may be increased by using short pieces of hoop-iron, as bars stretched across the trench to support a filling in of clay round each kettle, or in other words, to make a regular place for each kettle, into which it will fit exactly, so that its position may be frequently changed to prevent the contents of one being cooked before the other. As the day following the wind may change to an exactly opposite direction, a similar trench must be dug in continuation of the former one, the same chimney being used; in this manner the same chimney will serve for trenches cut to suit the wind blowing from all four quarters. The openings from these trenches into the chimney must all be closed with a sod, except the one to be used when the fire is lit. In some places, where bricks or stones suitable for the purpose are to be had, it is better to construct these kitchens on the ground instead of below the surface.

849. Two logs rolled together in the direction of the wind, the fire being kindled between them, make a good kitchen, the kettles being hung from a stick resting at each end on a forked upright.

850. Where stones are plentiful a temporary fire place can be quickly constructed, small poles 6 or 8 feet long, one end resting on the ground, the other end projecting over the stones, can be used to hang the kettles on.

Straw.

851. When straw is issued for the use of troops, it should be made into mats and not left loose in the bottom of the tent. Mats may be best made as follows :—The straw is twisted into ropes ; two rows of tent pegs are driven into the ground paralalled to one another and two feet apart, and the ropes passed round the pegs to form the web. Other straw ropes are interlaced, so as to form the woof, and an excellent mat is made in a short time. Each man should have two mats, one for his head and shoulders, the other for his legs. Four men will make the mats for an entire tent in one day, two twisting the ropes and two weaving.

852. No straw will be allowed for those tents for which tent flooring is supplied, and tent flooring will not be issued to corps under canvas except when they are encamped in the vicinity of a District store, and there is a supply available for issue.

853. Palliasses will not be supplied to corps under canvas.

Water Supply.

854. Few things are of more importance to the well-being of troops when encamped, than a plentiful supply of pure water.

855. Water is usually obtained from streams, ponds, or existing wells. When troops are encamped for a considerable time, or when stationary depôts are formed on the line of communications, it may be necessary to sink wells, make reservoirs, and lay pipes.

856. From whatever source the water supply is derived, it is absolutely requisite that it should not be polluted. The officer entrusted with the duty of forming the encampment will therefore post sentries over it, taking them from the first troops that arrive on the ground ; when the camp is completely formed, a regular guard will be posted over the water supply. If the supply is from a stream, great

WATER SUPPLY—*contd.*

care should be taken that the watering place for the men should be distinct from that for the animals. The latter must be lower down the stream than the former, and it is advisable to send patrols up the stream to prevent men washing or bathing in it.

857. All washing in the neighborhood of wells or watering places used for drinking, should be strictly forbidden, as the foul water percolates through the soil.

858. If the stream have a muddy bottom, great care should be taken not to stir up the mud by dipping vessels into it. If the stream be shallow, dams should be made on it; these are easily constructed with a few pickets and sods,—a small piece of tarpauling may be used with great advantage for the purpose of making them water tight. A barrel sunk in the bed of the stream affords a convenient place into which to collect water.

859. Filters can be easily made by placing two barrels one within another, and ramming the place between with clean straw, coarse sand, and charcoal if it can be procured, or branches of trees with the bark taken off. The water is allowed to flow into the outer barrel and rises through holes pierced in the bottom of the inner barrel. In a standing camp, if the water is not good, charcoal should be made, and the water regularly filtered: an average of one gallon per head is sufficient for troops when camped; if in a standing camp, this allowance should be increased, as men should be encouraged to wash themselves as much as possible.

860. If the banks of the stream or pond are steep, they must be cut down so as to allow the animals to drink easily. If the soil is muddy, branches of trees, fascines, and stones should be let down to prevent the animals sinking in the mud. A horse, ox, or mule drinks about $1\frac{1}{2}$ gallons at a time, and takes about 2 minutes to drink, or, if unavoidable

WATER SUPPLY—*contd.*

confusion be allowed for, about 3 minutes. The time requisite to water any number of animals may therefore be easily calculated by the number that can drink at one time. If many animals have to be watered, and the frontage is small, the hours at which each corps is to water should be laid down, to avoid unnecessary crowding.

861. An officer should invariably accompany all cavalry parties, and instructions should be given that each horse as soon as he has drunk should leave the water, and the party should fall in at a little distance clear of the next comers.

862. If the animals have to be watered at a very shallow stream, it should be deepened, either by making dams or by excavating the bottom; animals drink more rapidly when the water is from 4 to 5 inches deep than if it be shallower.

863. If the water supply is from wells, troughs should be provided for the animals to drink out of. These may be made by simply excavating the ground and roughly paving it with stones, or they may be made of wood.

Canteens.

864. Nothing in the Queen's Regulations and Orders for the Army so far as they relate to the establishment of canteens is to be understood as permitting the sale within the limits of camp grounds during the annual drill of the militia of Canada, of spirituous (to include wine) or malt liquor of any kind; their sale within such limits being strictly prohibited.

Officers Mess.

865. In the present system of performing annual drill in camp it is desirable that the officers of every Battalion or like corps should mess together; whenever a corps in camp for annual drill has formed an Officers Mess all officers

OFFICERS MESS—*contd.*

present must join it; no exception can be allowed without the sanction of the officer commanding the camp.

866. Commanding officers are held responsible that the daily expense of messing is kept within the means of the junior officers.

867. It must be borne in mind that "mess" is a Parade and responsibility for the maintenance of good order and discipline at mess will attach to the senior combatant officer present, who will also take military precedence on such occasions.

868. No officer is to be permitted to cater for the mess or act as a contractor for it.

Latrines.

869. Latrines are to be made in the most convenient situation, and the utmost attention must be paid in this and every other particular to the cleanliness and salubrity of the camp. They should be made by fatigue parties as soon as the troops arrive on the ground, the places having been previously marked out for them by the quarter-masters of corps and battalions. The trench should be made as narrow as possible, and about four feet deep, a rail or post supported upon a forked post at both ends, and about eighteen inches from the ground, laid along the edge, will serve for the men to sit on, and the whole should be screened with bushes, trees or lumber from public view.

870. *A fatigue party should throw a couple of inches of earth over the soil every day. This, if carefully done, will prevent all smell.*

871. When the trench is filled up, another one should be dug near it.

872. The camp police and sentries should have orders to prevent the men from committing nuisances in the vicinity of the camp.

Working Parties.

873. Whenever the public service may require it, militiamen are liable to be employed on working parties as a duty. Under this head are comprised the levelling of ground in and about camp or quarters, the opening up and making communications whenever necessary, and the ordinary construction and keeping in repair of fences for cavalry and ranges, butts, &c., for rifle practice. The liability to be so employed must necessarily be enforced on service in the field, when manual labour becomes a most important duty, when the bodily exertion of all ranks is required to strengthen positions, and insure the general safety of the force, and when the use of the spade, pickaxe, and barrow is quite as essential as that of the rifle and bayonet. It is therefore to be clearly understood that in the foregoing cases neither officers nor men are entitled to working pay or any other remuneration. Par. 613, R. & O. 1879.

To strike a tent with two men.

874. Both men will take off all the ropes but those attached to the front, right, left and rear pegs. No. 1 will place himself inside the tent at the pole and wait for the bugle; when it sounds, he will lift the pole from the ground and run out of the door with it, bottom end first, after which he will separate the pole into two pieces and tie them together. No. 2 in the meantime will have taken up all the pegs other than those to which the five ropes are attached and place them in the pin bag, and when the tent has dropped, he will take up the remainder of the pegs, and put them with the mallets in the bag and fasten it up; both men will then roll up the ropes, tying each roll up to the canvas. No. 2 will take the cap of the tent and draw it to the rear, door upwards, both will spread it out neatly in this form. The sides will then be folded to the centre until they meet, and folded again until the breadth required for the depth of the tent bag is

TO STRIKE A TENT WITH TWO MEN—*contd.*

is arrived at, when No. 2 will fold the head down to the front, about half way, and both will proceed to roll from the head to the bottom, placing their knees on the tent as they roll it. When rolled up tightly No. 2 will hold the bag, No. 1 will lift one end of the roll until it is got into the mouth of the bag, when it will be lifted into a perpendicular position, and both men holding the top of the bag will shake the tent into it; the peg bag will be put inside, and the whole secured at the top, when both men (No. 1 with the pole, and No. 2 with the tent,) will march to the wagon for loading. Much time is wasted by following the red runners on the tent ropes as guides for pitching a tent neatly, they come off, and are not properly replaced, whereas by counting from the doors to the back of the tent, the tent must stand true to the front when raised, and also be properly dressed.

Annual Drills in Camp.

875. When in store and available for such service, tents and blankets for use by Corps authorized to perform the Annual Drills in Camp, may be issued upon requisition of the Deputy Adjutants General of the several Military Districts, in the usual way. 251, R. & O. 1873.

876. The following is the maximum number of Tents and Blankets which will be authorized to be issued:

Battalion Staff	{	Marquee, Mess.....	One.
		Commanding Officer, Circular Tents Complete ..	One.
		Two Majors.....	One.
		Surgeons.....	One.
		Veterinary Surgeon.....	One.
		Adjutant and Paymaster.....	One.
		Quartermaster.....	One.
		Orderly Room Tent.....	One.
		Hospital.....	One.
		Quarter and Rear Guard.....	Two.

ANNUAL DRILLS IN CAMP.

Officers of each Company.....	One.
Each ten Non-Commis. Officers and men.....	One.

Tents and Blankets.

877. For each Officer, Non-Commissioned Officer and Man, One.

878. Each Tent, complete, consists of one Linen Tent, one Linen Bag for same,—one Tent Pole, in two pieces,—one Pin Bag, containing one Mallet and handle, and 45 tent Pins. Blankets are packed in linen Valises, each containing twenty. 252, R. & O. 1870.

879. On receipt of Tents and Blankets, the Battalion Quarter Master should inspect and ascertain that all the articles forwarded for use by the Battalion are in accordance with the quantities notified from district Head Quarters,—and for which he will obtain and transmit the receipt of his Commanding Officer ; he will also obtain, from captains of companies and others to whom he issues stores, receipts for all issues made, he will hold all such receipts until the articles have been returned. Par 253, R. & O. 1870.

880. On some day during the first week in camp for annual drill, the commanding officer of each corps, accompanied by the camp Quarter Master, shall make an inspection of tents and blankets in use by the corps, in order to ascertain if the numbers of these articles in possession agrees with the numbers shown as issued to the corps. The Regimental Quarter Master is to be present at all such inspections.

881. The value of any article of Camp Equipment issued from the Public Stores, which may be lost or damaged beyond what may be considered fair wear and tear, while in possession of any Corps of Militia, will be recovered from the company liable therefor by stopping from drill pay. Par. 254, R. & O. 1870.

TENTS AND BLANKETS—*contd.*

882. The Deputy Adjutant General in each District will detail an Officer to attend at the breaking up of each Camp, to assess damages and receive over the Tents and Blankets issued to the Corps. Par. 255, R. & O. 1870.

883. Damages and deficiencies to be charged at the following rates, — value as stated being for new articles. As regards the Tent, if torn or otherwise damaged, and not rendered wholly unfit for further use, damage to be assessed; in other respects the prices absolute: Par. 256, R. & O. 1870, viz:

Marquee	\$100 00
do Bag	3 00
do Pin Bag	1 50
Poles, Marquee, 8 pieces	4 00
Mallet, large	0 50
Pins { large	0 5
{ medium	0 3
{ small	0 1
Bracing lines, large	0 75
Lashings { Marquee Bags	0 10
{ Pin Bags.	0 5
Binding rope for Marquee	0 10
Nose Bags, Cavalry	0 65
Linen Tent (only)	21 50
Linen Tent Bag	1 06
Tent Pole, in two pieces	0 75
Linen Pin Bag	0 50
Mallet	0 20
Tent Pins, each	0 01
Hook or Eye, large	0 03
do small	0 01
Lashings for Tent Pole, each	0 03
Binding Rope for Tent	0 05
Bracing Lines, each	0 06

TENTS AND BLANKETS—*contd.*

Wood Runners for bracing lines, each	0 01
Wood Buttons	0 01
Lashings for Tent Bags, each.	0 05
Lashing for Pin Bags	0 03
Grey Blankets, Canadian, weighing 4 lbs.	2 00
Linen Valise for Blankets	2 75
Inside Lashings for Blanket Valise, each	0 05
Outside Lashings for " " each	0 15

884. Militiamen are prohibited from disfiguring the tents by writing or otherwise—commanding officers will be held responsible for any such injury to tents. They should be careful to impress upon their men the impropriety of any such practice.

885. When stoppages are made for damages and deficiencies, a return of the same is to be made to the Deputy Adjutant General of the District, for transmission to Head Quarters. Par. 257, R. & O. 1870.

886. To prevent the duck of which the tents are made becoming mildewed or rotten, it is absolutely necessary that tents which have been pitched, be thoroughly dried before they are stowed away, or returned into store. Par. 258, R. & O. 1870.

887. In sending out and returning into store articles of camp equipment, any necessary address is to be attached to each package by card or label, and not by writing on the backage itself. Par. 259, R. & O. 1870.

STORES.

Store Branch.

888. The Director of Stores and Keeper of Militia Properties is responsible to the Minister of Militia and Defence for all clothing, Militia stores and properties committed to

STORE BRANCH.

his charge, and under whose sole authority he acts with regard to their safe keeping, issue, and disposition. Par. 224, R. & O. 1870.

889. He will provide for the local purchase, and the repair of stores in his charge.

890. Dominion stores, buildings, and magazines are available at the Head Quarters in each District, for the safe keeping of Military stores and ammunition held in reserve for issue. These buildings and magazines should be in charge of the Superintendent of Stores, or competent Storekeepers and storemen.

891. It is necessary that all storemen should possess a technical knowledge of the descriptions and uses of the various stores committed to their charge, also of the proper methods of maintaining them in an efficient condition for immediate issue, at all times.

892. Superintendents of Stores are subordinate and immediately responsible to the Director of Stores, and act under his orders in relation to the public stores and their issue. Par. 228, R. & O. 1870.

893. Stores issued will be charged in the Registers at Head-Quarters, against the corps or individuals to whom they are issued. Par. 226 R. & O. 1870.

894. Officers commanding Corps and all others are directed to return to the Director of Stores, or issuing Superintendent of Stores, the receipts, duly signed, for clothing or other stores which may from time to time be issued to them, *so soon as they have received* the articles to which such receipts refer.

895. Stores returned by commanding officers of corps are received into store on the requisition of the Deputy Adjutant General in each District, and when their receipt is reported by the storekeeper receiving them, the stores so returned are credited in the Register to the corps or individual who has returned them. Par. 227, R. & O. 1870.

STORE BRANCH - contd.

896. Stores and materials belonging to Government are not to be issued for private purposes.

Engineer Stores.

897. In order to provide for the greater efficiency of the Engineer Arm of the service a small reserve will be accumulated at Kingston of such Engineer Stores as are required for practical instruction in Field Works, Bridging, Signalling, Telegraphy, and Torpedo or Sub-marine mining.

898. The more delicate stores and instruments needed for theoretical instruction and practical use in the Royal Military College will be in charge of skilled persons connected therewith; the remainder of the articles will be under charge of the Superintendent of Stores at the station.

899. It will not be possible at present to issue Articles for all these purposes to corps of Engineers; but it is considered that their accumulation at Kingston will permit necessary instruction of Officers and non-commissioned officers being carried out at that station.

900. Hereafter, Requisitions for Stores made by Corps of Engineers will, after their receipt at Head Quarters, be submitted to, and be subject to the approval of an officer of that branch of the Service. G. O. 6, 2, 80.

Inspection of Clothing and Stores.

901. All clothing and stores received from contractors are to be inspected on the receiving floors of the Public Store Buildings at the place where the deliveries are ordered to be made. The inspectors are to see that the supplies are properly compared with the sealed patterns and specifications, and will be held responsible for the quality of the articles they may pass. A report is to be made by them immediately after each inspection, giving number and description of articles passed, the number and description of

INSPECTION OF CLOTHING AND STORES—*contd.*

articles rejected, and the reasons for such approval or rejection in each instance as the case may be.

902. All articles delivered into the receiving store are at the risk of the contractor until they have been inspected and approved.

903. Articles passed, as being in accordance with the sealed pattern, are to be delivered to the storekeeper at the station, to be taken on charge and made available for issue. Articles condemned are to be returned to contractors at their expense, or dealt with in accordance with orders to be issued at the time by the Minister of Militia and Defence.

Stores supplied by Local Contractors.*Boards of Officers.*

904. Whenever notified by the Store-keeper that a Board is required, the Deputy Adjutants General Commanding Military Districts will assemble Boards of Officers at their respective Head Quarters, to report upon the quality of articles contracted for under orders from the Director of Stores, and received from contractors by the Superintendent of Stores at those places. When notifying the Deputy Adjutant General the Superintendent of Stores will specify the articles and quantities which are required to be reported ed upon by the Board.

Requisitions

905. Requisitions for clothing or militia stores must be made through the D. A. G. commanding the District, to the Adjutant General of Militia, which, when approved of by him, are sent to the Minister of Militia and Defence, through the Directors of Stores, for his final approval. Par. 225, R. & O. 1870.

906. All requisitions for Militia Stores, except for clothing

REQUISITIONS—*contd.*

on "Size Roll," are to be sent to Head Quarters, in Duplicate. G. O., 8, 4, 81.

907. In case any sudden emergency arises by reason of which any corps, to be immediately employed on service, will require any articles of equipment from store not previously issued to it, and there is not time to submit a requisition to Head Quarters for the usual authority before issue is made, the Deputy Adjutant-General of the District may make an emergent requisition upon the Superintendent of Stores, at the Head Quarters of his District, for the issue of the articles to the corps. It must, however, be understood that the Deputy Adjutant General will be held responsible, that the issue of the articles was absolutely necessary for the efficiency of the corps, and warranted by the emergent nature of the service. In any such case the requisition is to be made on the usual form, and the circumstances under which the issue is required must be specified on its face. When the issue has been made, the Superintendent of Stores will immediately report it to the Director of Stores, and forward the requisition with his monthly return in the usual way.

Instructions to Superintendents of Stores.

908. The Superintendent of Stores will take care to enter in his daily Journal everything received by him into store, giving date, the contractor's name, from whence received, whether from another and what public store, or otherwise, stating which; and whether the articles so received are new, serviceable, or unserviceable. Par. 229, R. & O. 1870.

909. From the daily Journal he will post into his Store Ledger all articles so received into the proper columns set apart for them, adding folio of the Ledger to the entry in the Journal for purposes of reference.

910. At the end of every month the Superintendent of Stores will add up the several columns of receipts, he will

INSTRUCTIONS TO SUPERINTENDENTS, OF STORES—*contd.*

then place under those figures the totals of issues for the month, to be taken from the issue book, and say, "Issued during the month of 18," below these figures he will draw a line, and place under the proper heads the numbers of the several articles then remaining in store, writing opposite to them the words, "Remaining in store on the last day of 18," and so on from month to month. Par. 230, R. & O. 1870.

911. Monthly Returns are to be made by Superintendents of Stores on the last day of each month, to the Director of Stores. These returns are to be transcripts from the Store Ledger, in which all receipts into store, and issues therefrom, must be shown and accounted for. The *original* vouchers for all such receipts and issues must accompany the monthly returns to head-quarters with receipts attached. Monthly returns of Ammunition in Magazines must be similarly furnished on the last day of each month. Par. 231, R. & O. 1870.

912. Superintendents of Stores are to receive into store all Militia property, belonging to the public, giving receipts for the same, which may be committed to their charge, and for which they will be held strictly responsible; and they are to take care of the same during the period the articles remain in store. Par. 232, R. & O. 1870.

913. Except upon regular authorized requisition in writing, from the proper authority, specifying what is required to be issued, and for what service, no article is to be delivered out of store or exchanged for others on any pretext whatever. Receipts must invariably be taken for all articles delivered by the Superintendent of Stores. He will also notify the Deputy Adjutant General of the District of the numbers of each article issued from time to time to corps in their respective districts.

Transfers.

914. When a transfer of the charge of stores from one Superintendent of Stores to another takes place, a complete stocktaking of all stores in charge of the officer to be relieved will be held in order that his responsibility may be determined, and the articles for which the Superintendent of Stores taking over charge will be responsible may be ascertained.

915. The Director of Stores or an officer to be named by the Minister of Militia is to take the remains and to witness the transfer, he is to be assisted by the outgoing Superintendent of Stores or his representative and by the incoming Superintendent of Stores. The former is to sign the inventory in acknowledgment of its correctness. The latter is to sign a receipt on the same paper, acknowledging his responsibility in respect to the various articles taken over.

Instructions relating to Magazines and Ammunition Stores.

916. No one is to be allowed to enter a magazine or ammunition store except in presence of the person in charge of the building, who must be satisfied that they have no articles of a combustible nature in their possession.

917. All persons employed in magazines will, before entering the same, change their clothes and boots in the shifting room for magazine clothing and slippers.

918. Smoking is strictly prohibited in or near any magazine or ammunition store.

919. Only a hand magazine lantern is to be used within a magazine or ammunition store

920. Laboratory operations are not to be carried on in any magazine, cartridge or shell store, or in any of the passages connected therewith.

921. Every favourable opportunity is to be taken for airing the magazines. (*See memo relating thereto. Para-*

INSTRUCTIONS RELATING TO MAGAZINES AND AMMUNITION
STORES—*contd.*

graphs 933 to 939.) Common thermometers will be issued for all magazines containing 100 barrels and upwards of loose powder.

(1). The magazines must never be left open unguarded.

922. The doors and ventilators must be closed during storms and when storms are likely to occur. The floor kept clean and free from loose grains of powder. The passages covered with wadmiltits (strong rough woollen cloth) when powder in bulk is being moved ; these coverings should be frequently lifted and dusted.

923. No tools or implements to be used in magazines excepting those of the authorized pattern which are made of copper.

924. Barrels, cylinders and cases are to be placed so that the air can circulate freely round them. They should be at least 6 inches from the masonry of the building.

925. No packing or shifting of cartridges, or issue of powder from cases or barrels will be permitted within the magazines.

926. No friction, detonating or common tubes, fuzes, guide or slow match, signal lights, rockets or primers are to be kept in any magazine or cartridge store, or admitted within the enclosure of a magazine where gunpowder alone is stored.

927. Small arm ammunition which contains its own means of ignition, is not to be stored in the same chamber of a magazine with gunpowder, whether the latter is loose or in filled cartridges.

928. Oiled rags, cotton waste, oakum, or cloths for cleaning are not to be kept in magazines, ammunition stores, or their passages.

929. Boxes, cases and barrels containing ammunition are to be labelled ; empty packages are not to be kept in maga-

INSTRUCTIONS RELATING TO MAGAZINES AND AMMUNITION
STORES—*contd.*

zines or ammunition stores. Barrels containing powder are not to be rolled along the floors; they are to be carried.

930. An inventory board, showing the contents of the magazine or ammunition store is to be hung up in the lobby or passage leading thereto.

931. The keys of the magazines and ammunition stores are to be labelled, and, when not in use, deposited in a secure place.

932. Standing orders respecting magazines attached to a board, are to be hung up on the inside of the outer doors and on the wall of the entrance to the magazines. These will be supplied on application to the Director of Stores.

Memoranda respecting the ventilation of powder magazines.

933. The dampness complained of in buildings will frequently be found to arise from condensation of the watery vapour of the air which enters the building. Buildings with thick walls and vaulted roofs, and especially those covered with earth are particularly liable to dampness from this cause.

934. Air always contains some proportion of watery vapour. When the proportion is small, the air is said to be dry, and when large, the air is said to be damp; when the proportion is the greatest that can be diffused through air at a given temperature, the air is said to be saturated at that temperature.

935. The proportion of watery vapour which saturated air contains varies with the temperature, being greater for high than for low temperatures. Air containing a particular proportion of moisture is rendered less capable of depositing moisture by its temperature being raised, and the reverse when it is lowered.

936. Air may be brought to a state of saturation by reduc-

INSTRUCTIONS RELATING TO MAGAZINES AND AMMUNITION
STORES—*contd.*

ing its temperature. If the air contain but little moisture, the reduction of temperature must be considerable; but if it contain much, a slight reduction will bring it to a state of a saturation.

937. If air be cooled below the degree of temperature at which it will be in a state of saturation, a portion of the watery vapour contained therein will be deposited on any cold substance with which it may come in contact. The degree of temperature at which air will thus begin to deposit moisture is called its *dew-point*.

938. When warm air enters a comparatively cold building, the temperature of the air is reduced by coming in contact with the interior walls and other cold surfaces; and if its temperature be thus reduced below the *dew-point* condensation will take place. In the latter case it is obvious that the admission of fresh air will not tend to dry a building but to render it damp.

939. If a magazine 40 feet by 24 feet by 12 feet, the temperature of whose internal walls, &c, is 45° , were to be filled with saturated air having a temperature of 50° , and the magazine were then closed, nearly a pint of moisture would be deposited during the cooling of the fresh air to the temperature of the walls. The pint of moisture would result from the quantity of air sufficient merely to fill the magazine; but if the ventilators were open, the air might be renewed many times in the course of a day, and very much more than a pint of moisture be deposited.

(2) Air entering a building whose temperature is higher than its own becomes capable of absorbing moisture from damp surfaces.

940. The efficiency of the ventilation of a magazine will depend upon the degree of dryness which the fresh air admitted into it possesses, and the rapidity of the current of dry air passing through the building.

INSTRUCTIONS RELATING TO MAGAZINES AND AMMUNITION
STORES—*contd.*

941. The ventilators of magazines should, in all cases, be constructed so as to exclude or admit the external air at discretion, *and the instructions for their use should be framed with a view to the exclusion of the external air when the temperature of its dew-point is above that of the interior of the building, and the admission of the air when its dew-point is below the temperature of the interior of the building.*

942. The interior of a bomb proof magazine with thick walls and a vaulted roof is commonly colder than the outside air in summer, and warmer in winter. Winter is therefore the more favourable season for ventilation.

943. Whenever, notwithstanding a careful attention to ventilation, magazines are found to be damp, their condition may be improved by the use of quick-lime, which has the property of absorbing from the air about one third of its own weight of water.

944. The proper time for using lime is when the condition of the magazine would not be improved by ventilation, and when, consequently, the ventilators are closed. Lime would be of very little service while a rapid current of air was passing through the building.

945. Lime will be used during the seasons of the year least favorable for ventilation in all magazines that show signs of dampness. The lime should be fresh from the kiln, broken into small lumps and exposed to the air in the interior of the magazine in shallow vessels.

Boards of Survey.

946. In order to provide for the better efficiency of the Militia service in respect of Forts, Magazines, Buildings and Works at and about District Head Quarters, and of the Stores and Munitions of War in Militia Store charge in each

BOARDS OF SURVEY—contd.

Military District, as well as of all Ordnance, Ammunition and other stores, a periodical inspection thereof will be made at Charlottetown, P. E. I., Halifax, N. S., St. John, N. B., Quebec and Montreal, Que., Ottawa, Kingston, Toronto and London, Ont., Winnipeg, Man., and Victoria, B. C.

947. When an officer of the Militia is employed as a member of a Board of Survey at the city, town or place where he resides, he shall, if not at the time under pay as an officer, be paid the net pay of his rank for the day or days so employed.

Period for Inspection.

948. In the provinces of Ontario, Manitoba and British Columbia, the annual inspection of Forts, Mounted Ordnance, Magazines, Buildings, and Works will take place in the month of May, in each year, and in the Provinces of Quebec, Nova Scotia, New Brunswick and Prince Edward Island in the month of June, in each year, and the Inspector and Assistant Inspectors of Artillery will at the same time make their inspection of all Artillery Material, Munitions of War, &c., their duties being limited to the inspection of such Stores. The Inspection of Stores and Munitions of War in Militia Store charge in each Military District other than those above to be inspected by the Inspectors of Artillery will, when practicable, be made in all the Provinces during the month of January in each year. The commencement of the year being considered the best period for holding such Boards of Survey on Stores, as the pressure of work at that season is less on the District Staff and the Store Branch of the Department.

Composition of Boards.

949. The Boards of Survey in each Military District will be composed as follows : in Ontario, Quebec, Nova Scotia and New Brunswick,—the Deputy Adjutant General, the

COMPOSITION OF BOARDS—contd.

Brigade Major at the Head Quarters of the Military District and the Inspector or Assistant Inspector of Artillery, as the case may be, for the Province. In Manitoba, British Columbia and Prince Edward Island,—of the Deputy Adjutant General and the next senior Officer of Active Militia present at the station.

950. The duties of the Inspector and Assistant Inspectors of Artillery may close at any station when the inspection of the Ordnance, Arms, Munitions and Warlike Stores specially appertaining thereto has been completed. In places where there are *no reserves* of Warlike Stores, their services will of course not be required.

Superintendent of Stores to be present.

951. The Superintendent of Stores is to be present at all inspections, to assist in the examination of Stores and for explanatory purposes.

Duties of Boards.

952. The duties of the Boards will be to ascertain the state and number of the Stores and Ammunition in possession of the Superintendent of Stores, as shewn and borne on District Store Ledger—the examination of all Military and other buildings in Militia charge—and to make an inspection of the Ordnance, Ammunition, Warlike and other Stores and Munitions in possession of the Superintendent of Stores, and of the Commandants of the Schools of Military Instruction respectively. To report the state and condition of the Buildings, Stores and Works—to furnish a list of such Stores of every kind as the Board may consider obsolete or unserviceable, with a recommendation as to their disposal, together with a return of such articles, buildings, or other works as may require repair, and a statement as to the nature and extent of the repairs considered necessary.

DUTIES OF BOARDS—contd.

953. These Boards will be held strictly responsible that accurate inventories are taken of the stock in charge, so that any loss or deficiency may be at once discovered, and immediately reported.

954. A mere superficial examination does not meet the object intended by the assembly of such Boards. The process of "Taking Stock" should be exhaustive, and satisfactory to all concerned.

Day of Assembling.

955. The Deputy Adjutants General of the several Military Districts will communicate by letter with the respective officers appointed to form these Boards with a view to fixing the most convenient day of assembly.

956. At stations where there are forts having guns mounted thereon, replies must be given to each of the following questions, both as to the guns and stores in Artillery charge, and in Military store charge, viz:

(1.) Are the ordnance, carriages and traversing platforms mounted on the several defences kept in serviceable condition and working order, and with their proportions of side arms and small stores, under proper military protection? Do any of the carriages want painting, or the guns or shot lacquering? and when was this last done to them?

(2.) What are the proportions of made-up ammunition allotted for immediate service of the mounted ordnance? Is this quantity, in your opinion, sufficient? What quantity is loose in the bags? And how much made up in cases or barrels? Are the expense magazines in proper condition, and under adequate military protection? Are they bomb-proof?

(3.) Are the service field guns, with their carriages, ammunition and equipments in efficient condition, and under suitable cover and protection?

(4.) Does due attention appear to have been taken to keep

DAY OF ASSEMBLING—*contd.*

the stores from injury, from damp, dust, &c., *for instance*, have the small arms been properly cleaned, oiled, and repaired when necessary?

(5.) Are the magazines in a good state of repair and free from damp?

(6.) Are the military stores in possession, of a thoroughly efficient and serviceable character, in every respect fit for the requirements of the service, and in just proportions? If there is excess or deficit of any articles, enumerate them.

957. The Inspector or an Assistant Inspector of Artillery as the case may be, will inspect the magazines, to ascertain that the regulation as to stowage, ventilation, &c., are properly observed. Powder, rockets, fuzes, ammunition and other combustible stores are to be subjected to the minutest examination and the requisite proof; and the results of this inspection reported *in detail*.

Boards of Officers for inspection of Barrack Stores, &c.

958. A Board of Local Officers consisting of the Deputy Adjutant General of the District, an officer of the corps to be detailed by the commanding officer, and the District Superintendent of Stores, will assemble at each place where an embodied corps is stationed, on the 2nd day of the months of April and October in each year, and inspect and report on the actual state and condition of all barrack stores and utensils in possession of the corps and School of Military Instruction at the station, which have become unserviceable or are likely to become unserviceable, and as require to be repaired or renewed.

959. A Board of Officers consisting of the Deputy Adjutant General of Military District No. 3, an Officer of the Royal Military College Staff to be detailed by the Commandant, and the District Superintendent of Stores, will assemble at Kingston, on the 3rd day of the months of April and October

**BOARDS OF OFFICERS FOR INSPECTION OF BARRACK STORES,
&c--contd.**

in each year, and inspect and report similarly on the actual state and condition of all barracks, stores and utensils in possession of the Royal Military College.

960. The Boards are to satisfy themselves as to the dates of issue of the unserviceable articles, that due care has been taken of the articles while in use, and as to the cause of their unserviceable state.

961. A general inspection of all the stores of the College, and the College buildings, will be made by the same Board at the inspection on the 3rd October in each year.

962. If the day on which any of these Boards should assemble, be a Sunday or holiday, the date of assembly will be the day following. The hour of assembly will be fixed and notified in each District by the Deputy Adjutant General. A report of the proceedings of each Board is to be sent to the Adjutant General at Head Quarters immediately after each inspection.

Inspection of repairable and unserviceable articles.*Board.*

963. Articles reported upon by Captains of Batteries of Artillery either repairable or unserviceable, are to be inspected by a Board of Officers, to be composed of an Officer of the Battery, the Brigade Major of the Division, and the Inspector or an Assistant Inspector of Artillery.

964. The Board to assemble on notification of the Inspector or Assistant Inspector of Artillery that such an inspection is necessary, provided the date is that fixed for the annual inspection of the corps, when the officers will be present in the ordinary course of their duties.

965. A similar inspection of unserviceable articles in possession of other corps may be made in camp of exercise by a Board consisting of the Deputy Adjutant General of

INSPECTION OF REPAIRABLE AND UNSERVICEABLE ARTICLES
—*contd.*

the District, the Brigade Major and the officer commanding the corps.

966. The opinion of the Board is to accompany the requisition to repair or replace articles reported upon. G. O. 26, 75.

Obsolete or unserviceable Stores.

967. In order to prevent articles being presented a second time for inspection by any of these Boards, care is to be taken to dispose of all such stores as are condemned from time to time as obsolete or unserviceable.

PAY REGULATIONS.

968. In all matters of Finance, District Paymasters are accountable to the Minister of Militia and Defence, or his deputy, from whom only they will receive all their instructions relating thereto ; and whenever any doubt arises as to the payment of any account on the Public Service, District Paymasters will forward the case, accompanied with all necessary information, for further instructions. Par. 203, R. & O. 1870.

969. District Paymasters are not to correspond with officers commanding corps on matters relative to pay, except through the Deputy Adjutant General commanding the District. Par. 204, R. & O. 1870.

970. District Paymasters are held accountable for every payment made by them ; and if, at any time, payments not warranted by their instructions are made, they will be held personally responsible. Par. 205, R. & O. 1870.

971. All accounts for ordinary services are required to be in duplicate and to be sent, before payment by the District

PAY REGULATIONS.

Paymaster, to the Department at Ottawa for examination and approval at the close of every month, each account being signed, as "examined and found correct," by the District Paymaster, and certified and recommended for payment by the Deputy Adjutant General of the District, and duly supported by the approved requisitions from the Department, under authority of which the expense has been incurred. Par. 206, R. & O. 1870.

972. If district or other paymasters choose to employ, for the purpose of paying Militiamen in their districts agents who are not duly authorized for that service, they will do so on their own responsibility and at their own risk ; any loss which they may incur by such a proceeding will fall on themselves alone. Par. 303, R. & O. 1870.

973. Payments from public moneys are not to be made by District Paymasters, unless a voucher is furnished by the person entitled to receive any such payment. Par. 207 R. & O. 1870.

974. Officers in employment on the staff of the Militia, will bear in mind that no expenditure for any service will be sanctioned, unless authority for the same has been previously obtained. Par. 208 R. & O. 1870.

975. As the drill pay of the Active Militia is voted annually by Parliament, the regulations relating to it are issued annually or changed as may be required. Par. 209, R. & O. 1870.

976. Acquittance rolls for the annual drill pay must bear the *genuine* signature of each active militiaman or his attorney. No Active Militiaman is to receive annual drill pay, unless he actually performs the days of drill with his corps for which such pay is authorized. Par. 210, R. & O., 1870.

977. No officer, non-commissioned officer, or man of the Militia shall be entitled to receive any military pay or

PAY REGULATIONS—*contd.*

allowance on account of actual service, beyond the day on which he shall have been discharged from actual service. Par. 211, R. & O., 1870.

978. When militiamen serving in one district, are removed to another district for service therein, they are to be settled with in the district they are leaving, for pay and allowances up to the day, inclusive, preceding their march, and will be taken on the strength for pay in the District, to which they have been removed, from the day following that to which they have been previously paid. Par. 721, R. & O., 1879.

979. Every account for medicines supplied by order of the surgeon of any corps, should show the details of medicines, and the names of the men to whom furnished, and every such account should be sent to such surgeon for his certificate, and be transmitted by him to the Commanding Officer for examination and approval if correct. Par. 212, R. & O., 1870.

980. Claims for lodging money must be supported by a certificate specifying that the officer actually provided himself with lodgings and was not, and could not be accommodated in any building belonging to or hired by Government.

981. Inconvenience and delay having arisen in consequence of claims for Militia Service being submitted for payment, in many instances, without the necessary authority being attached in support of the same, it is directed that in future the authority is to be referred to by number or date, *briefly*, in the body of the account or claim, and the approved Requisition, if the authority is under that form, or a copy of the special authority, must be attached in all cases to such claims.

Rates of pay and allowances for Officers on actual service.

982. Whenever the Militia or any part, or corps thereof, shall be called out for active service, the officers and men

RATES OF PAY AND ALLOWANCES FOR OFFICERS ON ACTUAL SERVICE—*contd.*

so called out shall be paid at such rates of daily pay as are paid to officers and men of the relative and corresponding grade in Her Majesty's service, or such other rates as may, for the time being be fixed by the Governor in Council. 46 Vic., chap. 11, sec. 63.

RATES OF PAY AND ALLOWANCES FOR OFFICERS ON ACTUAL SERVICE—*contd.*

983. The following are the rates of pay and allowances of officers when on active service, and when rations and lodging are not provided at the Government expense :—

RANK.	PAY.	ALLOWANCES.	---	
	Rate per day	Daily rate in lieu of all allowances		
	\$ cts	\$ cts.		
Lt.-Colonel in Command of a Battalion }	4 87	1 00	} Pay and allowances for these appointments can only be granted when the Officers are serving with their own Battalion or with a Provisional Battalion, and should be included at the end of such of the Company pay lists as the Commanding Officer may direct.	
Major	3 90	1 00		
Paymaster.....	3 05	0 90		
Adjt. with rank of Capt.	2 82	0 90		
Adjt. with Rank of Lt.	2 44	0 90		
Quartermaster.....	2 82	76		
Surgeon	3 65	1 00		
Asst. Surgeon.....	2 43	0 72		
Veterinary Surgeon.....	2 50	0 76		
Captain.....	2 82	0 76		} These Officers are to be included for pay and allowances with their Men.
Lieutenant	1 58	0 72		
2nd Lieutenant	1 28	0 69		

RATES OF PAY AND ALLOWANCES FOR OFFICERS ON ACTUAL SERVICE—*contd.*

984. No Field Officer or Adjutant is on any account to accompany his Battalion on actual service unless he is provided with a horse. Par. 328 R. and O. 1870.

985. No Regimental Staff Officer is to receive pay unless he has been regularly appointed to the Battalion or Provisional Battalion, nor, except for those doing duty as field officer, is pay to be granted for Brevet Bank of any kind, nor on account of half or unattached pay. Except when on actual service in the field, officers are not entitled to rations of any kind at the Government expense, the rate of "allowances" above fixed being intended to cover their Lodging, Rations, Forage (mounted corps excepted), Fuel and Light. Par. 287, R. & O. 1870.

986. The money compensation in lieu of allowances, is not to be drawn for any period during which the allowances are issued in kind.

987. The rates of pay for each non-commissioned officer and man shall be as follows for their respective grades :

Rank.	Rate of Pay per day.
	Cts.
Sergeant-Major.....	100
Quartermaster Sergeant.....	90
Paymaster's Clerk.....	90
Orderly Room Clerk.....	90
Hospital Sergeant.....	90
Pay Sergeant.....	80
Sergeant.....	75
Corporal.....	60
Bugler.....	50
Private.....	50

Par. 288, R. & O., 1870.

988. When active Militiamen are confined in any Local

RATES OF PAY AND ALLOWANCES FOR OFFICERS ON ACTUAL SERVICE—*contd.*

Prison for a civil offence, no charge is to be included for either pay or rations during the period of such confinement but 25 cents a day will be allowed for each prisoner. 293, R. & O., 1870.

989. Every battalion will be provided with a paymaster. In every detachment of not less than five companies, an officer will be appointed to act as paymaster, with a sergeant as clerk, and will receive paymaster's pay. This will not be in addition to his regimental pay, but inclusive thereof. Where *two* and not more than *four* companies are quartered together, an officer will be detailed to act as both *pay*, and *quartermaster*, with paymaster's pay, and will be responsible for the correct and punctual fulfilment of the duties prescribed for each. Where a post consists of one company only, or part of a company, the officer in command is responsible for the due performance of the duties prescribed for the paymaster and quartermaster. Par. 351, R. & O. 1870.

990. Every paymaster will, immediately on being placed on actual service, draw up an accurate nominal and numerical roll of the men of his battalion or detachment, with a column of remarks shewing when any man becomes non-effective, and he will lose no time in forwarding a requisition, according to form, for a week's pay in advance, for his men. Par. 302, R. & O. 1870.

991. It is a Paymaster's duty to bring to the notice of his commanding officer any improper or unnecessary issue of pay or allowances. The officer commanding will cause the circumstances to be inquired into, and see that any allowance improperly issued is refunded. Par. 706, R. & O., 1879.

992. The annual Estimates voted by Parliament will not be considered authority for any payments. In the event of

RATES OF PAY AND ALLOWANCES FOR OFFICERS ON ACTUAL SERVICE—*contd.*

a paymaster receiving for payment a claim which appears to him not authorized specially or by the regulations of the department, or of the service, it is his duty to point out to the officer commanding the corps or other officer concerned as the case may be, that the claim is not covered by requisite authority. It will then rest with the officers concerned to obtain the necessary authority. Par. 707, R. & O. 1879.

993. Should a Paymaster at any time experience difficulty in obtaining the reimbursement of moneys due from officers or others, he is to make a prompt representation of the circumstances officially. Commanding officers are to afford every assistance in this respect by desiring officers under their command to settle all sums due by them to the public Par. 708, R. & O., 1879.

994. Paymasters are strictly prohibited from applying public moneys to any purpose not authorized by regulations of the service. They are not on any pretext or in any shape whatever to advance, lend, or exchange any sum for which they are accountable. Nor are they directly or indirectly, to derive any advantage from their positions beyond their authorized pay and allowances. Par. 709, R. & O., 1879.

CASUALTIES.**Casualties—Actual Service.**

995. When any officer or man is killed in actual service, or dies from wounds or disease contracted on actual service, provision shall be made for his wife and family out of the public funds.

996. And all cases of permanent disability, arising from injuries received or illness contracted on actual service

CASUALTIES—ACTUAL SERVICE—*contd.*

shall be reported on by a Medical Board, and compensation awarded, under such regulations as may be made from time to time by the Governor in Council; and any medical practitioner who shall sign a false certificate in any such case, shall incur a penalty of four hundred dollars. 46 Vic., chap. 11, sec. 68.

Injury or Illness—Actual Service.

997. If any officer of the Militia shall receive injury or contract illness on actual service, which, although of a temporary nature, shall necessitate his discharge from such service, he shall be conveyed to his home at the public expense, and shall receive a sum equal to the daily pay and allowance of his rank, for the period during which, according to the certificate of two qualified medical practitioners, he shall have been actually and necessarily incapacitated from following his usual occupation. And no allowance for medical attendance shall in any such case be made. Par. 149, R. & O., 1870.

998. If any Militiaman shall receive injury or contract illness on actual service, which, although of a temporary nature, shall necessitate his discharge from such service, he shall be placed either in a military or civil hospital, and on his discharge from hospital he shall be conveyed to his home at the public expense; and he shall receive compensation for loss of time at the rate of one dollar a day, for the period during which he has been detained in hospital. But in case he should elect to be sent to his own home in place of the hospital, he shall receive compensation for loss of time at the rate of one dollar a day, for the period during which, according to the certificate of two qualified medical practitioners, he shall have been actually and necessarily incapacitated from following his ordinary occupation; and no allowance for medical attendance shall in any such case be given. Par. 150, R. & O., 1870.

INJURY OR ILLNESS—ACTUAL SERVICE—*contd.*

999. If the illness is contracted in camp during any period of annual drill, the compensation specified will be limited to a period not exceeding 60 days.

1000. Claims for compensation on account of injury or loss of time from illness contracted on service, must always be accompanied by a certificate of the Surgeon of the claimant's battalion or detachment, that the injury or illness was *bona fide* contracted on service.

1001. The nature and cause of accidents or injuries which occur to officers, non-commissioned officers, men or horses while on duty or drill in camps of exercise during the period of annual training, are to be fully investigated at the time by a board of officers, and a full and accurate separate report with an opinion and the evidence taken in writing on each case sent to Head Quarters without delay. The time and place at which the accident or injury occurred should be specially stated, and all information necessary to a clear understanding of the case should be carefully given.

1002. In future, such claims for indemnification will not be paid, unless it is clearly shown the accident—whether to man or horse, or the loss of whatever description—was entirely unavoidable, and could not by any care or prearrangement have been prevented or avoided. The local staff officer will personally inquire into and report fully his opinion of each case before forwarding it to Head Quarters.

Horses.

1003. Accidents having occurred in consequence of mounted officers and men riding horses not properly broken or used to fire-arms and men in uniform, care should be taken that all horses intended for use at the annual drill are made familiar beforehand, with the work they will be required to perform at drills, parades, and on field days.

1004. In order to prevent claims being made for compen-

HORSES—contd.

sation for injuries to horses considered by the owner to be specially valuable, the original value of any charger injured at drill, is not to be reckoned by the Board specified in Paragraph 1001, at more than \$125, and of any other horse so injured, at more than \$100.

1005. When the claim is for injury to a horse, it must be accompanied by the report of the Board who investigated the case; also, a certificate of the Veterinary Surgeon, showing that he examined the horse immediately before it proceeded upon the service for which the corps to which it belongs was ordered, and that it was then sound, well and fit for work. The number of days each horse was actually and necessarily incapacitated, in consequence of the injury, from performing work, must be verified by the Veterinary Surgeon who attended the case.

1006. Claims for compensation for injuries to horses whilst being embarked upon or disembarked from Railway trains, must show that the provisions of Paragraph 716 were complied with in respect to the embarkation, or disembarkation as the case may be

Permanent Disability.

1007. All cases of permanent disability, arising from injuries received or illness contracted by Officers or men on actual service, shall be reported on by a Medical Board, and compensation awarded for the same according to the merits of the case. Par. 152, R. & O.

Regulations for Claims.

The following regulations apply when claims to pensions, or gratuity on account of death, or wounds, of officers or men, or of disability from illness contracted while on actual service, require to be established:

1008. A Board of officers composed of one field officer and

REGULATIONS FOR CLAIMS—*contd.*

two captains of the Active Militia will be assembled at such time and place as may be ordered, and shall take cognizance and report on the various claims presented for its consideration. Par 374, R. & O., 1870.

1009. Where the claims are on account of disability, the cause, degree and probable duration of the disability must be established by evidence before a medical board, and the report of such board will form part of the evidence required to be produced before the board of officers referred to in the above paragraph. The claims will be divided into three classes :

1st Class.

(1.) Claims on the part of relatives of Militiamen who have been killed in action, or who have died of wounds or injuries received, or of disease contracted on actual service.

(2.) The evidence required to be produced before the Board in support of claims of this class, is, in the case of a Militiaman killed in action, a certificate from the commanding officer of his corps, stating that he was killed in action or on actual service. (Form marked A, par. 1013.)

(3.) *In the case of a Militiaman who has died of wounds or injuries received on actual service*, a certificate from the medical officer who first saw him after he was wounded or injured, countersigned by the commanding officer, stating the nature of the wound or injury which caused death; Also a certificate from the medical attendant at the time of death, stating the cause and date of death, (Form B, par. 1014.) the same is to be corroborated by any other material evidence that can be procured.

(4.) *In the case of a Militiaman who has died of disease contracted on actual service*, a certificate from the medical officer who first attended him after he was taken ill, countersigned by the Commanding Officer, stating the nature of

REGULATIONS FOR CLAIMS—*contd.*

the disease, and that it was contracted on actual service, (Form B, par. 1014); Also a certificate from the medical attendant at the time of death, stating the cause and date of death, (Form B, par. 1014.)

(5.) In all the foregoing cases, evidence must be produced of the circumstances of the deceased, and the amount of income he was in receipt of at the time of his going on service; and whether his income died with him in whole or in part, stating what part, if any, was independent of his life; also evidence of the number, age, sex and proximity of relatives who were dependent for support on the life of the deceased; also evidence of the amount of medical attendance received by the deceased (supposing him to have died of wounds or disease,) between the time of his discharge from actual service and the date of his death, with the names and residences of the medical attendants who had charge of him during that period. (Form C, par. 1015.)

2nd Class.

(1.) Claims on the part of Militiamen who have received wounds or injuries, or have contracted disease on service, which may incapacitate them wholly from following their former trade or profession.

(2.) The evidence required to be produced is as follows: Report of Medical Board referred to in first part of this paragraph 1009. (Form D, par. 1016); Evidence as to the circumstances of claimants;—the amount of income he was in receipt of at the time of his going on service—whether his income depended in whole or in part on his personal exertions; and what portion thereof, if any, was independent of his personal exertions; also evidence of the age, sex and proximity of relatives who depended for support on the claimant's personal exertions; also evidence of the medical attendance received by the claimant between

REGULATIONS FOR CLAIMS—*contd.*

the time of his discharge from actual service and the date of investigation of his claim, with the names and residences of the medical attendants, who had charge of him during that period. (Form C, par. 1015.)

3rd Class.

(1.) Claims on the part of the Militiamen who have received wounds or injuries, or have contracted disease on actual service, such as to incapacitate them for a time from following their usual trade or profession. The evidence required to be produced is as follows: Report of medical board referred to in first part of this paragraph 1009, which shall establish the amount and probable duration of incapacity; (Form D, par. 1016.) Also evidence of the same nature as prescribed for Claimants under the 2nd Class. Par. 375 R. & O. 1870.

1010. The Board having taken the necessary evidence will make its report—and will recommend such amounts of pension and gratuity, subject to the regulations on that head, as may appear equitable. The report of the Board will be based solely on the evidence which is embodied in the "*Proceedings.*" Par. 376, R. & O. 1870.

Boards of Medical Officers.

1011. The following applies to such Boards as may be assembled for purposes mentioned in Paragraph 1009 to investigate cases of disability of Militiamen occasioned by wounds or injuries received, or by disease contracted, on actual service. These cases are divided into two classes: Par. 377, R. & O. 1870.

1st. Cases of Militiamen who have received wounds or injuries, or have contracted disease on actual service, such as to incapacitate them wholly from following their former trade or profession.

BOARDS OF MEDICAL OFFICERS—*contd.*

2nd. Cases of Militiamen who have received wounds or injuries, or have contracted disease, on actual service, such as to incapacitate them for a time from following their usual trade or profession.

1012. The Board will take such evidence as may be produced, and will report its own opinion thereupon, either as to the total or partial disability of the claimant; if the disability is partial, the Board will state the amount of injury or incapacity under which the claimant is suffering at the date of investigation, and its probable duration; the opinion of the Board will, of course, be based solely on the evidence which is embodied in the "*Proceedings.*" Par. 378, R. & O. 1870.

1013.

FORM A.

I hereby certify _____ of _____ 18
 * _____ at _____ on the _____
 day of _____ 18

 Commanding _____ Batt.

* Here state whether killed in action, with the enemy, or was wounded, or died of injuries received, or sickness contracted on service, or is still suffering from wounds or injuries received or disease contracted on actual service.

BOARDS OF MEDICAL OFFICERS—contd.

1014.

FORM B.

I hereby certify that _____ 18
was* _____ of _____ Battalion
on _____ day of _____ 18
The nature of † _____

Surgeon.
Battalion.

A duplicate copy of the Certificate is to be forwarded, through the Deputy Adjutant-General of District, to the Adjutant-General of Militia.

*Here state wounded in action with the enemy or otherwise whilst on active service.

†Here give a detailed account of wound or disease.

BOARDS OF MEDICAL OFFICERS—*contd.*

1015.

FORM C.

FORM OF PRIVATE PRACTITIONER'S BILL.

Battalion. _____ 18

DR TO _____

Rank.	Patient's Name.	Date.	Daily Prescriptions, Visits, &c.	Charges.		Remarks— By Surgeon and Commanding Officer.
				\$	c.	
			Total...\$			

This form is to be made out in duplicate to be submitted to the Commanding Officer for Remarks, and to be forwarded by him to the Deputy Adjutant-General of the District, who will forward one copy to the Adjutant-General, and have the other laid before the Board of Executive Officers.

BOARDS OF MEDICAL OFFICERS—*contd.*

1016.

FORM D.

Proceedings of a Board of Medical Officers assembled by order
of _____ to enquire into the nature of the disability of _____
of _____ on _____ day of _____ 18 .
President,

Members,

We declare upon our honor that we have duly and impartially
enquired into the case of _____ of _____
Battalion, who appeared before this board this day, and we find
the above named _____ is (1)

We do further declare upon our honor that we consider the
above (2) to be (3) _____ and that the injury
is equal to (4) and that he will be (5) _____ for
service or his usual occupation.

Signed, _____ President.

} Members.

(1) Here give a particular description of wound or disease.

(2) Here state sickness incurred on actual service or wound
received in action.

(3) Here say severe, dangerous or slight, as the case may be.

(4) Here say if the disability is equal to loss of arm or leg, or
eye; or any other observation the Board may deem sufficient to
meet the case.

(5) Here state if he will ever be fit or never be fit, or probable
length of time in which he will be fit

CORRESPONDENCE AND RETURNS.

1017. All official letters and reports made to Deputy Adjutants General and Brigade Majors, by Commanding officers of Corps, or other officers within their respective districts, are to be addressed as follows:—

The Deputy Adjutant General of Militia,
Military District No.

The Brigade Major of Militia,

at

Par. 382, R. & O. 1870.

1018. All official correspondence and returns, intended for submission to the General Officer Commanding, must be transmitted by Deputy Adjutants General Commanding Districts; and are not to be addressed by personal name, but officially, as follows:—

The Adjutant General of Militia,
Head Quarters
Ottawa."

1019. Correspondence on all Regimental matters relating to Field and Garrison Batteries of Artillery (matters affecting clothing or discipline excepted) will in future be forwarded by officers commanding Military Districts Nos. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 and 7, to the Assistant Inspectors of Artillery: at Kingston, for the Province of Ontario; at Quebec, for the Province of Quebec. These officers will forward to the Inspector of Artillery at Ottawa, such correspondence as may be necessary for consideration at Head Quarters, with any remarks they may think advisable to make thereon. Similar correspondence from Districts 8, 9, 10, 11 and 12 will be forwarded by Deputy Adjutants General of those Districts to the Inspector of Artillery at Ottawa.

1020. All officers, in affixing their names to official documents, should specify under their signatures, which must

CORRESPONDENCE AND RETURNS.—*contd.*

be legibly written, their rank, with the corps or department to which they belong. Par. 383, R. & O. 1870.

1021. The Christian names of all officers, non-commissioned officers and men are invariably to be inserted *in full* in every document in which they appear, and in the case of non-commissioned officers and men in permanent corps, their Regimental Numbers are at all times to be prefixed to their names.

1022. Communications by telegraph are only to be made in cases of emergency, or when the information sought, or ordered to be conveyed cannot be received in time by post. On any occasion when *exceptional circumstances* might necessitate communication with Head Quarters by telegraph, an explanation must be forwarded by writing by the first mail afterwards. G. O., 27, 10, 82.

1023. Messages improperly sent as on the public service, or not being of sufficient urgency or importance, must be paid for by the officers or others sending them.

1024. Officers are to be careful to maintain the proper channel of communication in correspondence with the Deputy Adjutant General in command of their District, or with Head Quarters. All letters are to be addressed to the Brigade-Major of the Division to which the corps may belong, for the information of the Deputy Adjutant General of the District by whom, if necessary, they are to be transmitted to the Adjutant General. Par. 125, R. & O. 1870.

1025. Officers not in command of corps, or subalterns, must invariably forward all their communications on Militia matters to the officer commanding their corps.

1026. Official letters are to contain full information of all particulars upon the subject to which they relate; each letter is to refer to *one subject only*, and is to be written on foolscap paper, with a convenient (*i. e.*, from half to quarter) margin; the margin always to be left on the *inner* side of each page. The paragraphs are to be numbered,

CORRESPONDENCE AND RETURNS—*contd.*

and the enclosures (if any) described in the margin, or in a separate schedule. As a general rule, when the letter extends beyond one page, or is accompanied by enclosures it should be written on a whole sheet. The transmission of unnecessary enclosures is to be avoided; and when additional papers are to be forwarded, all blank fly-leaves are to be removed from them. Par. 384, R. & O. 1870.

1027. Mere covering letters should not be used as they add to the bulk of documents without conveying any additional information.

1028. In replying to correspondence from Head Quarters, the number on the docket or page, should always be quoted thus: (7542 A.G.O.)

1029. Memoranda may, whenever practicable, be substituted for letters. The half sheet of foolscap on which they are written should be folded in four divisions, as is the custom. On the back of these divisions a second memorandum can be written by the recipient in answer to it, or on forwarding it on to some other department. A sheet thus folded has places for four memoranda on the back. So that if it has to go to that number of people, all they have to say on the subject is on the one half-sheet of foolscap.

1030. Superior officers and other intermediate authorities are responsible for the correctness of what is set forth in documents submitted by them. It is their duty to endeavour to adjust all matters that come within the scope of their authority; and, in transmitting applications or correspondence to head quarters, they are invariably to state their concurrence, or otherwise adding such additional observations, based on local knowledge, as may be necessary to enable the authorities to come to a final decision on the question without further reference and correspondence. Par. 385, R. & O. 1870.

CORRESPONDENCE AND RETURNS—*contd.*

1031. Access to official records is only permitted to those who are entrusted with the duties of the office or department to which they belong, and the same are not to be made public, or communicated to persons unconnected with such offices or departments, without the knowledge or sanction of the authorities concerned. The only legitimate use an officer can make of documents or information of which he may become possessed in his official capacity is, for the furtherance of the public service in the performance of his duty. If his official conduct be impugned, he is at liberty to seek redress by an appeal to superior authority, through the regular channel. On the other hand, his publishing official documents or availing himself of them for carrying on personal controversies, or for any private purpose, without due authority, will be viewed and treated as a positive breach of official trust.

1032. Anonymous complaints, and the publication through the medium of the press of anything calculated to act injuriously on the interest of the service, or to excite discontent in the Militia are strictly prohibited.

Books, Postage and Stationery.

1033. The Commanding officer of each Squadron of Cavalry, Brigade of Garrison Artillery, or Battalion of Infantry or Rifles in Cities, will be allowed Five dollars per annum for each Troop, Battery or Company; and commanding officers of each Rural Regiment of Cavalry, Brigade of Garrison Artillery, or Battalion of Infantry or Rifles will be allowed three dollars per annum, for each Troop, Battery or Company; and each officer commanding a Rural Troop, Battery or Company or an independent corps in a city will be allowed two dollars per annum, to cover the expense of books stationery, postage, &c., and payment thereof will be made at the end of the financial year on the usual cer

BOOKS, POSTAGE AND STATIONERY—*contd.*

ificate of the Deputy Adjutant General of the District. Regiments, Brigades or Battalions which are partly City and partly Rural are to be considered as Rural Corps. Par. 189, R. & O. 1870.

1034. Out of the allowance above granted the following Books for the Battalion will be provided, viz :

Regimental { General and Regimental and Brigade orders
 } memos : of all kind in one book.

Regimental—Letter Book.

Regimental—Defaulter Book.

Regimental { Courtmartial Book and for Court of Inquiry,
 } &c.

Regimental—Diary of Parades for each company.

Company { Order Book being copies of all orders and
 } memos of all kinds.

Company—Service Roll.

Company—Attendance at Drill Book.

Company—Ledger, or pay diary.

Company { Book of issues and receipts of arms, stores,
 } clothing &c., to and from each man.

Company—Defaulter Book.

(1.) These Books to be produced by Adjutants for their Regiments and by Captains for their companies at every Inspection in order to entitle the several commanding officers to receive the Government Grant for Books Stationery and Postage.

1035. An allowance of the rate of fifty (50) cents per company, per annum, for the number of companies in their respective districts, will be hereafter issued quarterly, to each Deputy Adjutant General in Military Districts Nos. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8 and 9, for Postage and Stationery required on the public service.

(2.) The allowance to Brigade Majors in the same districts will be seventy-five (75) cents per company per annum, payable quarterly.

BOOKS, POSTAGE AND STATIONERY—*contd.*

(3) The allowance to Paymasters in the same districts will be at the rate of twenty-five cents per company, per annum, payable quarterly.

(4) The allowance to storekeepers in the same districts will be as the rate of ten dollars per annum, payable quarterly.

1036. In Military Districts Nos. 10, 11 and 12, the allowances for Postage and Stationery will be to each

Deputy Adjutant General.....	\$10 00
District Paymaster.....	5 00
Storekeeper.....	5 00

per annum, payable quarterly.

1037. The above payments will be made in advance, and no other charges for Postage or Stationery will be admitted for District Staff. G. O. 18,78.

1038. Letters addressed to, and received from Headquarters, Ottawa, will be free from any charge for postage. G. O. 18, 1878.

Books and Stationery.

1039. When corps of the active militia are on actual service requisitions are to be forwarded, from time to time approved by the commanding officer of the post, for such books and stationery as may be absolutely required for the orderly room and paymaster's office, and the same will be provided by the Department; an allowance of \$2 per month for stationery, will be included in the pay-list, and paid by the paymaster to the captain and charged in his monthly account.

1040. The books authorized to be supplied to each Battalion on actual service, on application of commanding officer, are :

1 Battalion Order Book. 1 Officer's Roster Book of Duties:

BOOKS AND STATIONERY—*contd.*

For each company on actual service, to be supplied in like manner.

1 Company-Order Book. 1 Defaulters-Books. 1 Company Ledger. Par. 300, R. & O. 1870.

PENALTIES IMPOSED BY MILITIA LAW.

1041. Any person who wilfully contravenes any enactment of this Act, shall, when no other penalty is imposed for such contravention, incur a penalty not exceeding twenty dollars for each offence; but this shall not prevent his being indicted and punished for any greater offence if the facts amount to such.

RECOVERY OF PENALTIES.

1042. All penalties incurred under this Act shall be recoverable, with costs, by summary conviction, on the evidence of one credible witness, on complaint or information before one Justice of the Peace; and in case of non-payment of the penalty immediately after conviction, the convicting justice may commit the person so convicted and making default in payment of such penalty and costs, to the common jail of the territorial division for which the said justice is then acting, or to some house of correction or lock-up house situate therein, for a period of not more than forty days when the penalty does not exceed twenty dollars, and for a period of not more than sixty days when it exceeds the last mentioned sum. 46 Vic., chap. 11, sec. 85.

PROSECUTIONS.

1043. No prosecutions against an officer of the Militia for any penalty under this act or under any regulation made under the authority thereof, shall be brought except on the

PENALTIES IMPOSED BY MILITIA LAW.—*contd.*

complaint of the officer for the time being commanding the Militia; and no such prosecution against any man of the Militia, shall be brought except on the complaint of the Commanding Officer or Adjutant of the battalion or corps, or captain of the company or corps to which such man belongs;—but the officer for the time being commanding the Militia may authorize any officer of Militia to make such complaint in his name, and the authority of any such officer alleging himself to have been so authorized to make any complaint, shall not be controverted or called in question except by the officer for the time being commanding the Militia; and no such prosecution shall be commenced after the expiration of six months from the commission of the offence charged, unless it be for unlawfully buying, selling or having in possession arms, accoutrements or other articles delivered to the Militia, or for desertion. 46 Vic., chap. 11, sec. 86.

1044. Every bond to the Crown entered into before any Judge or Justice of the Peace, or officer authorized to take the same, by any person under the authority of this Act, or according to any general order or regulation made under it, for the purpose of securing the payment of any sum of money, or the performance of any duty or act hereby required or authorized, shall be valid and may be enforced accordingly. 46 Vic., chap. 11, sec. 87.

1045. Every sum of money which any person or corporation is under the Act 46 Vic., chap. 11, liable to pay or repay to the Crown, or which is equivalent to the damages done to any arms or other property of the Crown used for Militia purposes, shall be a debt due to the Crown, and may be recovered as such. 46 Vic., chap. 11, sec. 83.

1046. Every action and prosecution against any officer or person, for anything done in contravention of this Act, or of any regulation made under the authority thereof, shall be laid and tried in Quebec in the district, and in Ontario, New

PENALTIES IMPOSED BY MILITIA LAW—*contd.*

Brunswick, Nova Scotia and other Provinces, in the county, where the act complained of was done, and shall not be commenced after the end of six months from the contravention, except as hereinbefore provided; and in any such action the defendant may plead the general issue and give this Act and the special matter in evidence at the trial; and no plaintiff shall recover in any such action if a tender of sufficient amends was made before the action was brought, or if a sufficient sum of money has been paid into Court by the defendant after the action was brought.

(2.) But no action or prosecution shall be brought against any officer or person, for anything purporting to be done under the authority of this Act, until at least one month after notice in writing of such action or prosecution has been served upon him, or left at his usual place of abode,—in which notice the cause of action, and the Court in which it is to be brought, shall be stated, and the name and place of abode of the attorney endorsed thereon. 46 Vic., chap. 11, sec. 89.

1047. Every penalty when recovered shall be paid over to the Receiver General; but Her Majesty may remit any penalty incurred under the provisions of this Act. 46 Vic., chap. 11, sec. 90.

Expenditure.

1048. All sums of money required to defray any expense authorized by this Act may be paid out of the Consolidated Revenue Fund, upon warrant directed by the Governor to the Receiver General; but no sum of money shall be so paid unless it be included in some appropriation made by Parliament; and a detailed account of moneys so expended shall be laid before Parliament during the then next session thereof. 46 Vic., chap. 11, sec. 95.

General power to make Regulations.

1049. The Governor in Council may make regulations relating to anything necessary to be done for the carrying into effect of this Act, and may by such regulations impose fines not exceeding twenty dollars each and imprisonment in case of default of payment of such fine.

The following extracts from "The Consolidated Militia Act of 1883," have been added since the publication in the "Canada Gazette" of the foregoing Regulations and Orders :—

Regulations,

" 97. All regulations made under the authority of this Act shall be published in the *Canada Gazette*; and when so published, they shall have the force of law as fully as if they were contained in this Act, of which they shall be deemed to form a part :

2. All copies of such regulations printed by the Queen's Printer, shall be evidence of such regulations and of their contents, and every copy purporting to be printed by the Queen's Printer shall be deemed to be so printed, unless the contrary be shown, and shall be judicially noticed by all judges, Justices of the Peace and others without being specially pleaded."

Interpretation.

" 98. The Interpretation Act shall apply to all regulations, orders and articles of engagement lawfully made or entered into under this Act :

2. The word " Corps " shall, for the purposes of this Act include any Field Battery, Brigade, or Battery of Artillery, Troop of Cavalry, or any Company, Battalion, or Regiment ; and in any case in which a person might otherwise be

sworn under this Act, a solemn affirmation or solemn declaration, may be substituted (under like penalty for wilful falsehood), if such person would be entitled to a like substitution in a civil case."

INDEX.

	PARA.
<i>ABSENCE</i> , illegal, of soldier.....	186
leave of	148 to 152
<i>Accounts</i> , travelling and hotel expenses.....	742
for medicines.....	979
for lodging money.....	980
for unauthorized services.....	981, 992
authority for incurring	981
<i>Accidents and Injuries</i> , to be investigated by Board.....	687, 1001
claims for indemnity.....	1002
<i>Acquittance Rolls</i> , to bear genuine signatures	976
<i>Act, Militia</i> , Regulations	1049
<i>Active Militia</i> , composed of	30 to 39, 41, 45
not to appear in uniform except on duty.....	42
strength of corps.....	46 to 49
period of service	50 to 55
to sign roll	34, 38
to be sworn	34 to 37
dismissal of.....	39
may be disbanded	43
officers must qualify ..	102 to 109, 553 to 562
must attend when called for service.....	154 to 155
permanent corps	463 to 520
See also Militia.	
<i>Actual Service</i>	658 to 661
attendance required.....	154, 155, 662
period of service.....	53, 55
under Army Act.....	153
absentees may be tried by Court Martial	155
may be placed under commander of Imperial regular force	661
notice to men required for.....	665
correct returns to be forwarded to H. Q.....	665
Instructions for C. O.....	665 to 674
Paymaster to make nominal roll.....	666

<i>Actual Service</i> —contd.	PARA.
articles required on	666
what articles of baggage may be carried.....	667
responsibility of C. O. for proper performance of duties of Paymaster and Quarter Master	668
men to be paid twice a week	669
responsibility of C. O. for safety of Stores	670
report to be made of loss or damage of Stores.....	671
articles to be returned into store, on completion of....	672
loss of private property on	673
form of "Marching in State." to be sent.....	674
medical inspection of men	676 to 681
do do from Reserve.....	677
Medical reports	682, 687, 688, 689, 690, 691
care of the sick.....	683, 685, 686
responsibility of surgeon	676 to 691
rations for troops on.....	745
subsistence.....	743 to 756
pay and allowances for officers on	977, 978, 982 to 986
families of those killed, to be provided for	995
permanent disability from injuries.....	1007 to 1016
injury or illness on.....	996 to 1002
do to horses on	1001 to 1006
<i>Address of Officers</i> , on leave to be furnished.....	150
<i>Adjutant General</i> , appointment of	5
correspondence, how addressed to	1018
<i>Adjutants</i> , regulations respecting promotion of	100
to hold 1st class certificates	553
duties and qualifications.....	208
to provide themselves with horses on actual service....	984
<i>Age</i> , officers.....	54, 75, 93, 94
do men.....	11, 54
<i>Aid to Civil Power</i> , when liable to be called out in.....	640 to 645
penalty for refusing to go out when called	646
officer to inform D. A. G. by telegram	643
D. A. G. to notify Adj. Genl. by telegram	644
responsibility of officers failing to afford.....	645
transport of force.....	640
not to move except on requisition.....	642
troops to have requisite quantity of ammunition	647
do to be accompanied by magistrate.....	648

Aid to Civil Power—contd.

PARA.

troops to be told off in sections.....	649
do command to fire, how given to.....	650 to 653
do caution to people by O.C.....	651
do to fire by files or sections.....	652
do mode of firing by.....	653
do to fire with coolness.....	655
do pre-caution to be observed by O.C.....	653
when services to end.....	656
report to be made to A.G. on completion of duty..	657
<i>Alarm Post</i> , to be fixed upon by C.O.....	801
<i>Allowances</i> , for care of arms.....	335 to 337
for marking arms and equipment.....	338, 351
for drill instruction.....	372 to 378
do do City corps.....	373
do do Rural corps.....	374
do do to be considered as granted to the corps.....	376
do do payable half yearly.....	377
for postage and stationery.....	1033 to 1038
in lieu of transport, annual drill.....	734
when claimed, certified account to be attached to acquittance roll.....	735
to staff officers transferred.....	142
travelling, officers on duty.....	736 to 742
for light in barracks.....	785
for officers on actual service.....	982 to 986
medical examination.....	539
marching.....	753
<i>Ambulance Corps</i> , may be formed.....	32
<i>Ammunition</i> , requisitions to specify description.....	422
regulations for issue of.....	421 to 430
purchase of extra.....	431
how obtained.....	431
practice reports to be forwarded.....	420, 424, 426
unexpended to be returned into Store.....	430
reserve supp'y, when carried.....	707
small arm, not to be stored with gunpowder.....	927
complained of report to be made.....	427
in possession of men to be inspected.....	429

<i>Ammunition—contd.</i>	PARA.
pouches to be inspected when blank is issued....	429
lost or destroyed to be paid for.....	429
<i>Anonymous</i> , publication.....	1032
do in newspapers.....	170
<i>Anthem, National</i> , when to be played.....	583
<i>Applications</i> , for commissions, recommendations required	93
for appointment of Surgeon, &c.....	101
<i>Arms and Accoutrements</i> , not to be in possession of men....	319
to be kept in public armouries.....	320 to 321
allowance for care of.....	335 to 337
Brigade Major to be present at transfer.....	330 to 332
to be returned into store by men leaving.....	324
penalty for not keeping in order.....	323
unlawfully disposing of.....	323
instructions for marking.....	338 to 351
repairs of.....	322, 352, 353
transfer of.....	330 to 334
losses of, by fire, to be investigated.....	328
value of deficiencies to be paid.....	327
form of certificate for marking.....	350
conditions upon which furnished to colleges.....	567
<i>Armouries and care of arms</i>	325, 3.6, 327, 328
caretakers under charge of D. A. G.....	329
loss of by fire.....	328
<i>Arms</i> , allowance for care of.....	335 to 337
instructions do.....	325 to 328
transfer of.....	330 to 334
repair of.....	322, 352, 353
<i>Armed parties</i> , meeting on the march, how to salute.....	594
turning out of, and salutes by guards to.....	630
to be saluted by sentries.....	634
<i>Army Act</i> , Active Militia under.....	153
<i>Artillery</i> , inspection.....	145
correspondence, how forwarded.....	1019
articles, composition of Board for inspection of.....	964
plan of camp for.....	822
railway transport, of a Field Battery of.....	718, 719
practice, metal plugs.....	423
schools of.....	521 to 564

<i>Artillery</i> —contd.	PARA.
permanent corps	463 to 520
See also under <i>Corps</i> .	
<i>Arrest</i> , definition of, as regards officers.....	162
“close arrest” and “open arrest” defined, restrictions on, and dress of officers in “open arrest”	163
rule as to release of officers from	164
rule as to placing officers in.....	164
officers in, cannot demand court-martial or refuse to return to duty.....	165
remedy open to officers aggrieved by.....	165
<i>Assembly</i> , day of, for Boards of Survey	955
do for Inspector of Artillery Stores.....	950
<i>Associations</i> , Rifle and Drill	405
aid to Rifle.....	407
<i>Attestation</i> , of men in permanent corps custody of	465
BADGES OF RANK	288, 289, 290
N. C. O	303, 307
rifle association	318
<i>Baggage</i> , on service.....	667, 708, 724
<i>Balloting</i> , how conducted	57 to 67
<i>Bands</i> , strength of	224
Clothing for	225 to 226
brigaded uniform music.....	227 to 231
<i>Band committees</i> , composition of.....	233
<i>Barrack Stores</i> , inspection of.....	958
<i>Bayonet</i> , how to be worn	302
<i>Billeting</i> , power to make regulations for.....	796
power of J. P. in emergency.....	797, 807
rate of pay to householder for.....	800
beds to be furnished by householder.....	805
in convents not authorized.....	808
if householders aggrieved.....	803
<i>Billets</i> , arrangements to be made for	695, 696, 798 to 809
care to be taken in assorting.....	204
rate of pay to householder.....	805
arrangements to be completed before arrival of force..	802
officers and men in, not entitled to Govt. rations.	806
<i>Blankets</i> , for annual drill in camp	875
number for issue	877

	PARA.
<i>Board and Lodging, of Cadets R. M. C.</i>	454
<i>Boards and Courts of Inquiry, power of C. O. to assemble.</i>	182
composition of.....	183
duties of.....	186
medical officers exempt from serving on.....	188
may be open or close.....	189
<i>Boards of Officers to report upon contract articles</i>	904
for inspection of barrack stores.....	958
to investigate causes of accidents, &c.....	687, 1001
composition of, to report on claims for pension.....	1008
<i>Boards of Survey, to make periodical inspection of stores</i> ...	946
period for inspection of stores and buildings.....	948
Royal Military College.....	959
schools of instruction.....	958
unserviceable articles.....	963 to 966
composition of.....	949
duties of.....	952
responsibility of.....	953
day of assembly of.....	955
pay when employed on.....	947
<i>Books, to be in possession of Colour Sergeants</i>	257
authorized for each Battalion.....	1040
<i>Books and Stationery, how obtained</i>	1033 to 1040
<i>Boots</i>	276, 486
<i>Bread, conditions to be observed in the supply of</i>	776 to 778
when condemned, what action.....	794
<i>Brevet Promotion, no provision for granting rank of Bt.</i>	
Lt. Col.....	110
when granted to Captains.....	111
officers must be qualified for.....	112
granted conditionally previous to 18th March, 1878.....	113
<i>Brevet Rank, to Lieuts. of permanent corps</i>	502
<i>Brigade divisions</i>	15
<i>Brigade Majors, duties of</i>	136 to 140
rank and precedence F. O.....	88
half-yearly inspections by.....	137
to be present at all transfers.....	128, 141
transfer public property and records.....	141
allowances on transfer.....	142

	PARA.
<i>Brigade Major</i> —	
to attend daily at office	139
correspondence how addressed to.....	1017
<i>Buildings, in charge of Storekeepers</i>	890
barracks inspection	946
R M.C. to be inspected	959
Bagle-Major	254
<i>CADETS, R.M.C., payment on joining</i>	454, 455
board and lodging	454
regulations for admission of.....	434
travelling expenses of.....	457
See also College	433
<i>Calling out the Militia, power of C.O. upon sudden emergency</i>	658
in time of war, force may be placed under orders of Com. of H. M. troops.....	661
pay of force.....	983
<i>Camp, site for</i>	810 to 811
sketch of ground	817
position of tents in.....	812 to 819
tents, in to be struck every two days.....	813
directions for striking	874
sides of tents to be rolled up.....	814
doors of tents to face head of column.....	815
trenches to be dug around tents.....	816
supply depot for.....	818
plan of.....	820 to 823
guards, piquets and outposts	834 to 841
straw for	851 to 853
water supply for	854 to 863
canteens in.....	864
officers mess	865 to 868
latrines in.....	869 to 872
working parties.....	873
duties brigade.....	825 to 828
field officer of the day	825
duties regimental.....	203, 829 to 833
plan of.....	820 to 823
C.O. to have distinguishing flag.....	824
Captain and subaltern of the day to be detailed.....	830

<i>Camp</i> —contd.	PARA.
formation of cooking places in.....	846 to 850
illness in, compensation limited	999
officers and men not to be absent from.....	831
police, to be detailed.....	842
do duties of.....	842 to 845
position of kitchens.....	846
Quarter and Rear Guards in	824
tents and blankets, for annual drill in.....	875 to 887
<i>Camp Colours</i> , dimensions of.....	245
<i>Camp Equipment</i> , mode of providing transport for	704
loss or damage of how recovered.....	882, 885
<i>Camp Guards</i> , mounted at same hour.....	834
See also "Piquets" and "Outposts"	
<i>Canteens</i> in camp	159
<i>Caps</i> , when not to be worn in courts.....	864
not to be taken off in saluting	599
<i>Captain</i> , certificate of, required on joining school	537
do on discharge of man	50
after two years service to qualify for field officer	205
See also "Company Officers."	
<i>Captain of the day</i> , his duties in camp.....	830
<i>Caretakers</i> of armouries	329
<i>Cartridges</i> , packing of, not permitted in magazines	925
<i>Care of Arms</i> , allowance	335
<i>Casting</i> , of horses, authority for	504
<i>Casualties</i> , families of those killed in actual service to be provided for	995
medical board to report all cases of.....	996
injury or illness in service	687, 997 to 1006
permanent disability.....	1007 to 1016
<i>Cavalry</i> , permanent corps.....	463 to 520
schools of instruction	521 to 564
plan of camp for	821
<i>Cells</i> , C. O. to send for prisoners.....	256
<i>Certificates</i> , form of, for marking arms &c	350
do discharge.....	56
do medical book	690
of captain, required on joining school.....	537
<i>Certificates</i> , issued at schools of military instruction....	552 to 562
<i>Chargers</i> , breaking in of	1003

	PARA.
<i>Chevrons N. C. O.</i>	303 to 308
<i>Church Parade</i>	266
<i>Civil Authorities and Courts</i> , deference to.....	158, 159
<i>Civil Power</i> , see "Aid to."	
<i>Claims</i> , for accidents.....	1000
for hotel expenses.....	738
for injury, &c., Surgeon's certificate.....	997 to 1000
for injury to horses.....	1005 to 1006
for lodging money.....	980
for pension, divided into classes.....	1009
<i>Clothing</i> , uniform similar to that of H. M. army.....	271, 302 to 308
and great coats, property of Govt.....	277
for permanent corps.....	486 to 498
compensation for.....	499
corps to provide certain articles.....	274, 276
D. A. G. to enter all issues.....	282
for Bands.....	224
inspection of, by C O.....	273
inspection by staff officer.....	278, 279
replaced after five years, if necessary.....	272
requisitions for, how made.....	280, 281
transport of.....	284
undress may be worn during annual drill.....	275
receipts for issues required.....	285
<i>College</i> , see "Royal Military".....	433
<i>Colleges</i> , military instruction in.....	565 to 580
<i>Colours</i> , description of.....	241 to 249
by whom to be carried.....	250
to be attended by.....	246
to be saluted with highest honours.....	625
camp, dimensions of.....	245
in camp to be in charge of Quarter Guard.....	824
<i>Colour Sergeant</i>	246 to 257
<i>Command</i> , school of military Instruction.....	526
<i>Command in Chief</i> , vested in H. M. how exercised.....	1
<i>Command and Rank</i> , General officer.....	4
<i>Command</i> , senior officer to.....	80
<i>Commanding Officers</i>	
transfer of stores on promotion or resignation.....	99
general responsibility of.....	156 to 172, 190 to 205

<i>Commanding Officers</i> —contd.	PARA.
authority paramount.....	191
to be the arbiter in all disputes between officers	191
to personally examine officers in professional subjects.	192
practical instruction of officers and men by	193
duties in regard of promulgation of orders.....	197
<i>Commanding officer</i> , conduct officers to be reported by.....	194
to be present on all master-parades.....	196
to assist Paymasters.....	193
<i>Commissariat Corps</i> , may be formed	32
<i>Commissions</i> , of officers	70 to 72, 109
not to be issued except to qualified officers.....	109
qualifications required by applicants for.....	93 to 108
<i>Committees</i> , band and regimental	233 to 240
<i>Communications</i> , by telegraph, when aid is required.....	643
do D. A. G. to notify A. G.....	644
do only in cases of emergency.....	1022
do if not emergent.....	1023
<i>Company Officers</i> , accountable for maintenance of discipline.....	209
Captains, on actual service to pay men twice a week..	669
do responsibility of	210
do when absent, duties devolve on next in command.....	211
of rural corps, may assemble their men.....	214 to 366
company divisions.....	15
<i>Compensation</i> , for injury or illness on actual service....	996 to 1016
do in camp.....	999
for injuries to horses	1001 to 1006
claims for, to be certified by Surgeon	1000
for clothing, permanent corps.....	499
<i>Complaints</i> , how forwarded.....	170
to be laid before C. O.....	171
Anonymous	161
<i>Compliments</i> , by battalions &c. meeting on the march.....	594
by Guards to C. O.....	615
do to Field Officers	627
do and sentries to officers of other services.....	635
by men to officers of other arms.....	600
by troops in camp when Gov. Gen. passes.....	593

<i>Compliments—contd.</i>	PARA.
to the Gov. Genl.....	612
to officers in uniform only.....	611
<i>Confirmation of rank</i>	107
<i>Convent or Nunnery, troops not to be billeted in.</i>	808
<i>Cooking places, in camp, formation of.</i>	847 to 850
<i>Corps, permanent</i>	463 to 518
to form part of active force	527
See cavalry, artillery and infantry.	
authority to raise	463
enlistment and discharge of men..	464 to 468
transport for recruits.....	464
establishment and pay.....	469 to 478
attestation fee	466
reward for good conduct	479 to 480
contracts for supplies.....	483
rations and allowances.....	481 to 483
fuel light for.....	484, 485
forage.....	481, 482
clothing for.....	486 to 491
allowance for fitting clotng.....	488
compensation for clothing	499 to 500
badges of rank N. C. O.....	493 to 498
allowances for mess	501
“ band	501
“ library.....	501
“ winter kit.....	488
brevet rank of officers.....	502
married men's quarters for	518
purchase and sale of horses	503 to 503
injuries to or illness of horses.	509 to 515
care of property	519 to 520
supervision over expenditures	519
unserviceable articles.....	520
care of forts and buildings.	516
gun to be fired at Quebec and Kingston.....	517
meaning of word	44
precedence of.....	8 to 69
strength of	46 to 49
<i>Correspondence, District Paymaster with C. O.</i>	969

	PARA.
<i>Correspondence - contd.</i>	
<i>Correspondence and Returns.</i>	1017 to 1032
official, how addressed	1017
not to be used for private purposes	1031
memoranda	1029
in replies give number	1028
officers to specify their rank and corps	1020
channel of communication	1024 to 1025
mode of conducting official	1026
responsibility for contents	1030
duties of superior officers in respect to	1030
anonymous	1032
in newspapers	1031
<i>Courts Martial</i>	174 to 189
pay and allowances to members of	180
regulations for composition of	175
passing of death sentence by	181
who liable to be tried by	153, 155
witnesses compelled to attend	177
<i>Courts of Inquiry</i>	174 to 189
medical officers exempt from serving on	183
<i>Custody, definition of, and rules regarding</i>	166
military, of soldiers not under sentence	167
in a state of drunkenness	169
DAILY RETURN AND RATIONS, form of	763
<i>Deficiencies, camp equipments, return to be forwarded to</i> H. Q.	885
<i>Departmental Officers, appointment of</i>	3
<i>Deputy Adjutants General, duties</i>	131 to 135, 144, 147, 904
transfer of property and records in charge	141
allowances on change of district	142
<i>Deputy Minister of Militia, appointment and duties of</i>	3
<i>Desertion</i>	153, 155, 181
<i>Deserters, from the enemy, outposts how to dispose of</i>	840
<i>Director of Stores, responsibility of</i>	888
purchase and repair of stores	889
<i>Disability, permanent, medical board to report</i>	1007
claims for pension	1009
<i>Disbandment of Corps</i>	43

	PARA.
<i>Discharge</i> , man entitled to, on completion of service.....	56
no pay beyond days of	977
from permanent corps	467, 468
" " " when sanctioned	468
<i>Discipline</i> , maintenance of by officers	153 to 172
by men	261 to 262
<i>Discussions</i> , conveying praise or censure of superiors for- bidden	160
<i>Disobedience of Orders</i> , punishment for	45
<i>Divine Service</i>	266 to 270
<i>District Paymaster</i> , see "Paymaster"	968
<i>District Staff</i> , organization of	6
<i>Districts, Military</i> , divisions of	13 to 16
<i>Divine Service</i> , active service, arrangements for	266
assembly of troops in field for	268
C O. to arrange for regular performance of	267
marching to	270
of their own persuasion, soldiers to attend.	269
<i>Divisions</i> , district	13 to 16
brigade	15
regimental.	15
company.	15
<i>Dress of men</i> , various articles of, how worn	302 to 308
<i>Dress of Officers</i> , officers to provide their own uniform	286
specified time for procuring	287
deviation from approved patterns forbidden	288
rank, how indicated on	289
regimental badges and devices to be preserved	290
mourning to be worn on	291
at reviews, &c.	293
having brevet rank	294
on mounted duties	295
mode of wearing certain articles	296
special rules of, for <i>Staff</i>	297
do <i>Cavalry</i>	298
do <i>Artillery</i>	299
do <i>Engineers</i>	300
do <i>Infantry</i>	301
do holding Provisional rank	299
See also "Uniform."	

	PARA.
<i>Drill Associations, authority for</i>	405
<i>Drill in Educational Institutions</i>	565 to 580
Arms, &c, conditions upon which furnished	567
Instructors for	575
<i>Drill Instruction, allowance for</i>	147, 371 to 378
<i>Drill Sheds, aid to, extent of</i>	379, 380, 381
armoury attached	386
care and disposal of	397 to 399
certificates relating to, required	391 to 396
Gov. in Council may make regulations	399
<i>Drill and Training Militia under articles of war</i>	153
<i>Drill and training, number authorized for</i>	356
of Marine force	261
land force	357 to 360
without pay	366
of any corps may be dispensed with	367
payments for, how made	357 to 360, 976, 977
penalty, making false returns	369
do refusing to attend	365
do retaining pay or money for	370
similar to that of H. M. army	363, 364
<i>Drum Major</i>	254
<i>Duties, of Minister of Militia</i>	2
" Deputy Minister of Militia	3
" Deputy Adjutants General	131 to 125
" Brigade-Majors	136 to 140
" C. O. in promulgating orders	197
" Boards of Survey	946
" Paymasters	991
" officers	190 to 223
" on the march	692 to 696, 861
" men on march	695
" in aid of civil power	642 to 657
" Brigade in camp	825 to 829
" Regimental	830 to 833
" Guards, piquets, &c	834 to 841
" Police	842 to 845
<i>EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS, see "Drill"</i>	
<i>Emergency, C. O. to call out force</i>	658

<i>Emergency—contd.</i>	PARA.
instructions to superintendents of stores.....	908
officers to be named to contract for supplies ..	743
<i>Emergent Transport</i> , accounts to be in duplicate	733
of camp equipment, regimental	702
mode of providing for	702 to 704, 708
mode of making requisitions for.....	697
how obtained.....	697 to 701
J. P. warrant for wagons &c.	697
<i>Encampment</i> , general rules for	810
plan, of Artillery.....	822
do Cavalry.....	821
do Infantry.....	820
<i>Engineer Stores</i>	897 to 900
<i>Enlistments and re-enlistments</i>	464
<i>Enrolment</i>	18 to 23, 58 to 65, 67
<i>Equipment</i> , see "Arms and Accoutrements."	319
actual service.....	666
<i>Establishment and Pay</i>	469
<i>Examination</i> , of candidates for admission to R. M. C	435
subjects for "Obligatory" ..	439
of officers for certificate	552 to 562
<i>Exemption</i> , from service.....	24 to 29
<i>Expenditure</i> , payments to be made by warrant.....	1048
authority required for	1048, 973
<i>Express</i> , transport by.....	731
<i>FEES</i> , to Surgeon, for medical examination.....	539
to Magistrate, for attestation	463
<i>Feet</i> , men's, to be examined.....	694
<i>Field Oven</i> , to construct a	779
<i>Filters</i> , how made	859
<i>Fines</i> , power to enforce	1049
<i>Fire</i> , losses by.....	318
<i>Firing parties</i> , for funerals, how detailed	606
<i>Flags</i> , used by governors of colonies.....	609
<i>Flag</i> , C. O. in camp to have a distinguishing.....	824
to be maintained by "A and B" Batteries.....	517
<i>Flag of truce</i> , how to be received.....	839
<i>Forage</i>	786 to 792

	PARA.
<i>Forms, Marching in State</i>	675
" A " Sick Report	688
" B " Admission and Discharge Book	689
" C " Medical Certificate Book	690
" A " " B " " C " " D " claims for pension.....	1013 to 1016
for supply of clothing	280
for issue of rations	746
Service Roll	40
<i>Forts, &c., care of armaments of</i>	516
<i>Fuel, wood, number of rations in cord</i>	782
<i>Funerals, Military, who entitled to be interred with honours</i>	601
mourning to be worn at	602
of officers, pall by whom borne at	602
of N.C.O. and privates.....	603
attendance at	602, 603, 604
firing parties, how detailed	603, 606
gun carriages, when supplied	605
order to be observed at.....	607
<i>Funeral Expenses</i>	608
<i>GAMBLING, strictly forbidden</i>	263, 624
<i>Gauntlets worn on mounted parades only</i>	298
<i>General Officer, command and rank</i>	4
<i>General Orders, official notification in Canada Gazette</i>	126, 127
<i>Good conduct reward, permanent corps</i>	479
when forfeited	480
<i>Gratuities, see " Pensions."</i>	
<i>Great coats, property of Government</i>	277
<i>Grievances</i>	170
<i>Guards, to turn out to Gov. Gen</i>	611, 612
" General officers in uniform.....	614
" Commanding Officer	615
" on approach of armed parties.	630
hour for mounting	616
to be inspected.....	617
duties of commanders of	618
officers and men not to take off clothing, etc.....	619
" " quit their posts.....	620, 623
duties of officers of.....	622, 626, 631

<i>Guards—contd.</i>	PARA.
to salute colours	625
how to salute Gen. Officer passing in rear.....	628
to salute F.O. of the day.....	627, 629
inspection of, on dismounting	632
on the march	695
camp, to be mounted at same hour.....	834
<i>Guards of Honour, to H. E. the Gov. Gen.....</i>	<i>583</i>
to Lieut. Governors.....	584
to be furnished by Active Militia	590
composition of, for G.G. and state ceremonial	610
whom to salute.....	613
<i>Guns, Limbers &c., railway transport of.....</i>	<i>718</i>
<i>HARNESS, repair of.....</i>	<i>354, 355</i>
<i>Head Quarters</i>	<i>17</i>
<i>Helmets</i>	<i>274</i>
<i>Honorary Rank, when conferred.....</i>	<i>123</i>
confers no military command	123
<i>Honours and Salutes</i>	<i>581 to 600</i>
to H. E. the Gov. Gen.....	581 to 583, 589, 593
administrator.....	586
Lieut. Governors of Provinces.....	584 to 589
Royal Salutes.....	588
surgeon to be present when salutes are fired.....	590
only authorized salutes to be fired	591
in garrison towns notice to be first given.....	592
when two battalions or armed parties meet	594
by staff officer delivering order to a C.O.....	595
staff and other officers entitled to salute	596
officers to return salute of N.C.O. and men	596
to two or more officers to be returned by senior.....	597
how to be given by officers	598
how to be given by N.C.O. and men.....	599, 600
to officers in temporary command.....	587
at funerals	601 to 607
<i>Horses, authority for casting</i>	<i>504</i>
diseases, instructions for treatment of	514
enrolment of for drill.....	31
drill pay for	357
F.O. and Adj. to provide themselves with	984

<i>Horses—contd.</i>	PARA.
injuries at drill or camp	1001
value of, how reckoned for injuries	1004
watering of	716, 860
not to be ridden without bridle	716
to be properly broken.....	1003
not entitled to rations in billets	806
purchase and sale of, permanent corps	503 to 508
railway transport of	716
shoeing of.....	705, 706
<i>Hospital Corps</i> , formation of.....	32
<i>Hospital Sergeant</i>	253
<i>Hotel Expenses</i> , claims for.....	7: 8
<i>INFANTRY</i> , permanent corps.....	463 to 520
See also under heading of Schools.	
Schools of Instruction.....	521 to 564
See also under Schools of Instruction.	
plan of camp for.....	820
<i>Injury or Illness</i> , on actual service.....	687, 947
placing of men in hospital.....	998
in camp, compensation limited.....	99)
of horses	1005, 1006
<i>Inspections</i> , half-yearly, by Brigade Majors	137
annual, Active Militia subject to.....	143
do by D.A.G. in person.....	144
artillery and engineers	146
by Medical officers.....	676
of clothing and stores.....	901 to 904
of Barrack Stores.....	958
of Stores, periodical, by Board of Survey.....	952
of Stores, period for	948
do Superintendent of stores to be present at....	951
<i>Inspector of Artillery</i> , to inspect Artillery	145
do warlike stores, &c.....	949, 950
do magazines.....	957
“ of Engineers	145
<i>Instruction, courses of</i> , “Long” and “Short” at schools...	521
dates for joining for “Short”	535
at Royal Military College.....	433
subjects for “Obligatory” studies.....	442
do Voluntary do	442

<i>Instruction</i> —contd.	PARA.
<i>Interpretation Act</i> , to apply to all regulations (<i>See page 283</i>).	
<i>Interior Economy of Corps</i>	190 to 270
<i>Inventory board</i> , to be hung up in magazine... ..	930
<i>Justice of Peace</i> , if an officer in force not to billet men	807
KEEWATIN , employment of troops in suppressing riots in	640
<i>Kingston</i> , inspection of barrack stores at.....	958, 959
<i>Kitchens</i> , position of, in camp	846
<i>Kit</i> .—Actual Service	666
LABORATORY , operations not to be carried on in magazines	920
<i>Lantern</i> , hand, only to be used in magazines.....	919
<i>Latrines</i> , how made	869 to 872
<i>Leave of Absence</i> , to Staff Officers.....	148 to 150
do Regimental.....	149 to 152
limit of time for.....	149
address to be furnished by officers.....	150
officers visiting head-quarters on.....	150
extension of.....	150
to men	151, 152
<i>Letters</i> , mens.....	264
<i>Light in Barracks</i> , allowance for.....	785
<i>Lime</i> , when used in magazines.....	945
<i>Lodging money</i> , claims for, how supported.....	980
MAGAZINES , in charge of, superintendent of stores	890
instructions relating to.....	916 to 945
keys of, how kept.....	931
standing orders of to be hung up.....	932
smoking prohibited in.....	918
airing and ventilating of	923
<i>Majors</i> , duties of.....	206
to superintend half battalions	207
<i>March</i> , order to be preserved on the line of.....	692
camping ground to be selected by advanced party.....	693
fitting boots and washing feet on the line of.....	694
alarm post to be selected.....	695

<i>March</i> —contd.	PARA.
C. O. to report his arrival at any post.....	696
men warned for duties, before entering camp.....	695, 833
<i>Marching allowance</i>	753
<i>Marching in State</i> , form of	675
<i>Marine Militia</i> , composition of.....	12
drill and training of.....	361
<i>Marking of Arms, &c.</i> , mode of.....	338 to 351
memo. for Battalion.....	343
form of certificate for.....	350
allowance for.....	347, 349
accounts for, to be rendered by C. O.....	351
<i>Marquee</i> , value of.....	883
<i>Meat</i> , conditions for the supply of.....	772 to 775
when condemned, what action.....	764
<i>Medals</i>	309 to 318
when and how worn.....	309, 310, 316
order of arrangement.....	311
manner of wearing orders.....	312, 313
worn by retired officers.....	314
worn by N. C. O. and men.....	315
bar for.....	317
<i>Medical Board</i> , to report all casualties.....	998
do permanent disability.....	1007, 1011
when to recommend pension.....	1010
<i>Medical attendance</i> , payment for in certain cases.....	998
<i>Medical examination</i> , of those joining schools.....	537
fee for	539
of candidates for admission to R. M. C.....	450
<i>Medical inspections</i> , to be made of men for actual service... ..	676
of men from the Reserve.....	677
to ascertain disease	678
diseased men not to go on actual service.....	679
to ascertain if men have had small-pox.....	681
men's hair to be cut.....	680
<i>Medical report</i> , of diseases in camps.....	691
<i>Medical Officers</i> , boards of, on cases of disability.....	1011
do evidence to be taken by.....	1012
See also "Surgeons."	
<i>Medical Staff</i> , may be formed.....	32
<i>Medicines</i> , accounts for, to be certified by Surgeon.....	979

	PARA.
<i>Mess, permanent corps, special allowances in aid of.</i>	501
<i>Military Districts</i>	13 to 16
<i>Military College, see Royal</i>	433
<i>Military combinations</i>	171
<i>Meetings of officers</i>	173
do called by C. O.	172
<i>Metal plugs</i>	433
<i>Military education.</i>	
in R. M. college	433 to 462
in permanent schools	521 to 563
in universities and colleges	565 to 580
<i>Militia Act, 46 Vic., chap. 11, who constitute the</i>	11
subject to discipline	153 to 176
division into Active and Reserve	12
division into classes	11
order called on to serve	11
districts	13, 14
Head Quarters	17
enrolment of reserve	18 to 22
enrolment held to be embodiment	23
exemptions	24 to 29
Active consists of	30
to sign roll and take the oath	34, 38
oath administered by	35 to 39
not to be dismissed from corps until after investigation	37
form of service roll	41
serving in other corps not to be enrolled	40
when may appear in uniform	42
corps of, may be disbanded	43
meaning of word "corps"	44
liable to penalty for falsely personating another	45
also for refusing to assist in making roll and returns	45
also for refusing to turn out when ordered	45
strength of corps	46
period of service in corps	50, 52, 53, 54, 55
six months' notice of desire to retire	51
when entitled to discharge	52, 56
form of certificate for	56
balloting from reserve	57 to 62
penalty for withholding information	64

Militia Act—contd.

PARA.

also for refusing or neglecting to take enrolment or ballot.....	65
or refusal to take oath.....	65
or resists any draft of men, or counsels any, man to resist.....	67
precedence of corps.....	68, 69
officers commissions granted during pleasure.....	70
members of Commons may serve.....	73
age of officers.....	75, 93, 94
officers may be placed on retired list.....	74, 75
officers must obtain certificates.....	76, 102, 103
time allowed therefor.....	104 to 108
rank of officers.....	77 to 89
commissions only issued to those qualified.....	109
re-appointments from retired list.....	90 to 92
promotions of officers.....	96, 97, 98
must reside within limits.....	95
retirement with rank.....	117 to 122
officers must transfer stores when he resigns.....	99
promotions of adjutants.....	100
surgeons, appointment of.....	101
brevet promotions.....	110 to 116
honorary rank.....	123
relative rank.....	124
notices and orders need not be in writing.....	125
general orders to whom sent.....	127
orders made by C. O. how published.....	128
not necessary to prove signature of commissions and orders.....	129
standing orders must accord with Regulations and Orders 1883.....	130
may be called out for actual service.....	658
discipline of.....	153 to 157
may be placed under commander of Imperial regular force.....	661
duties of C. O. when called out.....	665 to 675
General Staff.	
duties of Deputy Adjutant General of district.....	131 to 135
do of Brigade Major of division.....	136 to 139
when transferred to hand over records.....	141

<i>Militia Act—contd.</i>	PARA.
allowance for expenses of change	142
annual inspection of corps.....	143 to 147
leave of absence.....	148 to 152
See also "Active Militia and Actual Service."	
<i>Minister of Militia and Defence</i> , appointment of.....	2
do his duties.....	2
<i>Money</i> , initiative by Minister of Militia	2
NAVAL COMPANY , strength of	49
<i>Non-combatants</i> , no command.	
do relative rank	124
do honorary rank	123
<i>Newspapers</i> , correspondence	1032
<i>Non-commissioned officers</i> , appointment of	70
Sergeant-major, duties of	251
Qr. Mr. Sergeant do	252
Hospital do do	253
Drum-major do	254
Provost-sergeant do	255 to 256
Colour do do	257
Sergeants, qualifications, duties of	258, 259
may resign.....	260
not to be dismissed without reference to H. Q.....	260
funerals of.....	603
pay of on service.....	987
dates for joining schools.....	534
transport expenses to schools	542
attached, may be dismissed by Comdt. of schools....	530
permanent corps, extra pay of certain.....	472
<i>North West Territories</i> , suppressing riots in.....	610
<i>Nosebags</i> , Requisition for.....	717
<i>Notices and Orders</i> , need not be written	125
of retirement.....	51
OATH , to be taken, by whom administered.	35 to 37
<i>Obsolete Stores</i> , not to be inspected second time	967
<i>Officer commanding Militia</i> , command and rank.	4
<i>Officers</i> , District Staff	6 to 10
<i>Officers</i> , appointments of.	70 to 89, 93, 94, 95, 97, 98, 102
provisional.....	102, 107

<i>Officers.</i>	PARA.
ages of	75, 93, 94
to reside within limits	95
to qualify	76, 104, 105 to 109, 205, 553 to 559
joining Schools of Instruction	531 to 539
certificates	76, 106
confirmation of rank of	107
commissions of	70 to 72, 92, 109
precedence of	86
promotion of	94, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100, 110 to 116
rank of	77, 78, 79, 80, 81 to 89, 103, 110, 113, 123 124
retirement of	74, 90 to 92, 99, 117 to 122
dress of	119, 120, 271, 286 to 301
not to wear trinkets	296
duties of	190 to 223
duties on the march	692 to 696
detailed in orders, not to exchange duty	223
commanding companies	209 to 214
prohibited from enrolling men serving in other corps ..	41
subject to Militia and Army Acts	153
do discipline	153 to 174
injury or illness on service	995 to 1016
members of House of Commons	73
pay of, on service	983
signing documents to give name in full	222
leave of absence	148 to 152
<i>Orderly Officer</i> , to examine rations	763
<i>Orders</i> , notification of	125 to 130
promulgation of by C.O.	197, 128, 130
<i>Ornaments, medals</i>	296 to 309
<i>Outlying piquets</i> , rules for	836
<i>Outposts</i> , duties of officers on	837
deserters from enemy, how received	841
guides and reports to be sent to B. M. from	840
persons permitted to pass	838
reception of flag of truce at	839
<i>Oven, Field</i> , how constructed	779
<i>PALLIASSES</i> , not supplied to corps in camp	853
<i>Parade</i> , distribution of corps on	69
<i>Party Demonstrations</i> , forbidden	173

	PARA.
<i>Pay, regulations for</i>	968 to 994
of troops employed in suppressing riot, how made	640
of members Courts of Inquiry, &c.....	180
guards of honour.....	590
of men on service, twice a week	669
of non-com. officers and men.....	987
requisitions for, on service to be forwarded by Paym'r.	990
Officers, members Board of Survey.....	947
do attached for instruction.....	545
of permanent corps and schools.....	469 to 480
<i>Pay and Allowances, Officers on service</i>	933
Officers Regimental Staff	985
of men removed from one district to another	978
<i>Paymaster, rank of</i>	124
duties of.....	666, 989 to 934
requisitions for pay to be forwarded by.....	990
<i>Paymaster, District, accountable to Minister of Militia.</i>	968 to 973
correspondence with C.O.	969
payments of public money, how made by.....	970, 973
responsibility of.....	972
<i>Payment, by Cadets, R.M.C. on joining</i>	454
do do on leaving before completion	
of term.....	460
<i>Penalties, absence, when called out for actual service.</i>	155, 662
contravening enactment of Militia Act	1041
failing to keep arms &c. in order.....	323
falsely personating another.....	45
Her Majesty may remit.....	1047
injuring butts or targets	401
refusing to give information.....	64
do to take oath.....	69
do to attend drill....	365
do to go out to suppress riots.....	646
do to furnish railway cars &c.....	700
resisting any draft.....	67
retaining pay or moneys	370
making false returns.....	370
recovery of.....	1042
signing false medical certificate.....	996

	PARA.
<i>Pensions and Gratuities, regulations</i>	1008
forms used, in claiming	1013 to 1016
medical board to recommend.....	1010
<i>Permanent corps</i>	463 to 520
See "Corps."	
<i>Piquets, outlying, rules for</i>	633, 835, 836
in camp	834
<i>Police, camp, to be detailed</i>	842
<i>Postage, to and from H. Q. free</i>	1038
of mens letters.....	264
formalities required to be complied with.....	265
<i>Postage and Stationery, allowance to C. O</i>	1033
do to Staff.....	1035
<i>Precedence, of corps</i>	68
of officers.....	86
<i>Practice, Artillery, metal plugs</i>	423
<i>Principal Medical Officers, duties</i>	685
<i>Prison, no charge for pay when man is confined in</i>	988
<i>Privates, discipline</i>	261
Obedience	262
forbidden to gamble.....	263
funerals of	603, 608
<i>Private property, loss of</i>	673
<i>Proficiency of officers after two years in each rank</i>	205
<i>Promotion, Recommendations for</i>	97, 98
<i>Promotion of Officers, for distinguished service</i>	114
by seniority as practicable.....	96
See also "Commissions."	
<i>Property, public, not to be used for private purposes</i>	896
<i>Prosecutions, on whose complaint brought</i>	1043
bonds to be valid	1044
recovery of sums payable to Crown	1045
were brought	1046
H. M. may remit	1047
<i>Provisional appointments, of combatant officers</i>	102
Provost, sergeant	255, 256
<i>Publications, Anonymous</i>	161, 1032
do of military information forbidden	161
do of official records forbidden	103

PARA.

<i>Provisionally appointed officers, time to qualify</i>	104, 105
confirmation of rank	107
QUALIFICATION OF OFFICERS	76
<i>Qualifying Certificates</i>	104 to 109, 552
<i>Quarters, free, of married men in permanent corps</i>	518
<i>Quartering troops how to be arranged</i>	204
<i>Quarter Guards, posting of, on arrival in camp</i>	824
<i>Quarter Master General</i>	5
<i>Quarter Master, rank of</i>	124
duties of.....	216 to 219, 748, 754, 879, 880
to inspect articles issued to Battalion	879
<i>Quarter Master Sergeant</i>	252
<i>Queen's Regulations, Subject to</i>	153
RAILWAY CARS, J. P. warrant for impressment of	699
penalty for refusing to furnish.....	700
difference between English and Canadian.....	709
<i>Railway transport, of a Field Battery</i>	717
of guns limbers and carriages.....	718, 719
of horses, 716 ; troops, 713.	
Rank, of officers	77 to 89, 100
honorary, when conferred	123
substantive.....	81, 108
brevet	87, 110, 113
relative	80, 124
honorary	123
Rank and precedence, of Brigade Majors	88
Rations, measurements, wood and coal	781 to 785
Rations, for troops on service	745
how drawn.....	746, 747, 752
vegetables, 780 ; fuel, 781 ; forage, 786 ; straw, 793.	
conditions to be observed in issuing	763
forms to be used in issuing.....	746 to 748
payment for actual quantity only.....	765, 766
cooked, for men detached	755
in billets	806
extra supplies.....	749 to 751
extra supplies not to be paid for.....	751
supplies for in distant places	752

<i>Rations—Contd.</i>	PARA.
for men detached for duty.....	753, 754, 756
for permanent corps.....	481 to 485
scale of Forage, Schools of Instruction.....	547
do Fuel, &c., Schools of Instruction.....	516
<i>Re-appointments</i> from Retired List.....	91
<i>Rear-guards</i> , posting of, in camp.....	824
<i>Recommendations</i> for Promotion, &c.....	97, 98
<i>Regulations</i> , power to make.....	1049
<i>Reimbursement</i> of money, difficulty in obtaining, to be reported by paymasters.....	993
<i>Relative Rank</i> , of officers.....	80 to 124
<i>Reliefs</i>	660
<i>Requisitions</i> for nose bags.....	717
stores.....	730, 905 to 907, 913
transport.....	720 to 733
transport, class.....	725
<i>bona fide</i> duty.....	721
original issues.....	729
<i>Reserve Militia</i> , composition of.....	12
<i>Residence</i> within limits, Active Militia.....	95
<i>Resignations</i> of commissions.....	89
of N. O. officers.....	260
<i>Retired List</i>	74, 90 to 92
<i>Retirement</i>	51, 74, 90 to 97
surgeons.....	118
<i>Returns</i> , daily, for rations.....	767
monthly, by superintendents of stores.....	911
<i>Reward</i> , good-conduct,.....	810
<i>Rifle Associations</i>	405, 406
do aid to.....	407 to 409
<i>Rifleranges</i> , in every regimental division.....	400
under charge of responsible officers.....	402 to 404
penalty for damaging butts &c.....	401
<i>Riots</i> , employment of troops in suppressing.....	640
do do in N. W. T.....	640
transport of troops.....	610
See also "Aid to Civil Power"	
<i>Roll service</i>	34, 40, 45
<i>Round Robins</i>	171

	PARA.
<i>Royal Military College</i>	433
limits of age, admission.....	436
comdt responsible for discipline.....	444
subjects of instruction.....	442
organization and instruction.....	443 to 450
organization to be on a military basis.....	443
commandant responsible for discipline.....	444
payments and allowances.....	454 to 462
regulations for admission to.....	434 to 441
cadets to be medically examined.....	450
Stores and buildings when inspected.....	959
diploma of graduations.....	451, 452
commissions awarded as prizes.....	453
general regulations for, published separately.....	....
<i>Salute, Royal, to the Sovereign</i>	583
Governor General.....	589
to Lieut Governors.....	589
payment for services in firing.....	590
when authorized as a public charge.....	591
notice to C. O. of Regular troops in firing.....	592
by Staff Officer to C. O.....	595
by officers to seniors.....	596
by men to officers.....	596
by officers.....	598
by men.....	600
See also "Honors and Salutes."	
<i>Schools and colleges, military instruction in</i>	565 to 580
See also "Drill."	
<i>Schools of Military Instruction, command of</i>	526
discipline.....	528 to 530
courses of instruction.....	531 to 532
Officers joining.....	533
N C.O. and men joining.....	534 to 535
dates of short courses.....	535
certificates required.....	537 to 540
medical examination.....	538
medical fee.....	539
transport expenses.....	541 to 544
pay, rations and allowances.....	545 to 547

<i>Schools of Military Instruction—Contd.</i>	PARA.
uniform to be worn	548 to 551
uniform to be issued.....	551
uniform to be brought	551
certificates issued	553 to 563
standard of education.....	552
<i>Sealed patterns</i> , clothing to be in accordance with	283, 901
<i>Sentries</i> , over G.O. Quarters, compliments paid by	634
duties of.....	636
not to be abused.....	637
rules to be observed in posting	638
<i>Service Roll</i>	34, 40, 45
<i>Service</i> , period of.....	50 to 55
<i>Sergeant Major</i> , qualifications for, and duties	251
<i>Sergeants</i>	252 to 260
do chevrons.....	303 to 303
<i>Shoeing of horses</i> , rules to be observed in	705, 706
<i>Smoking</i> , prohibited in magazines.....	918
<i>Staff</i> , District, command and rank.....	6
Medical, may be formed	32
<i>Staff Officers</i> , appointment and rank of.....	79
duration of appointment.....	70
Retired, not to wear Staff uniform	120
D.A.G. duties of.....	131
leave of absence to	148
Regimental, pay and allowances.....	985
not to accompany part of Battalion	663
<i>Standing Orders</i> , respecting magazines	932
regimental	130
<i>Stationery</i> , see "Postage," also "Books."	
<i>Stores</i> , Boards of Survey to inspect... ..	946 to 967
do period of inspection	948
barrack, inspection by Board	958
care of, by Comdts. of Schools of Instruction	519
Engineers.....	897 to 899
Requisitions for	900, 905
issued, to whom charged	893
not to be issued for private purposes	896
obsolete or unserviceable, to be disposed of.....	937
do Board to state cause why.....	952
requisitions, for transport of original.....	729

<i>Stores—Contd.</i>	PARA.
returned, to whom credited	895
Store-keeper to be present at inspection of	951
supplied by contractors	904
transfer of, from Superintendent of Stores	914 to 915
weighed, before forwarded	730
when forwarded by "Express"	731
from contractors, inspection of	901 to 903, 904
emergent issues of	907
<i>Store Department</i> , responsibility of Director of Stores	888
<i>Storemen</i> , qualifications of	891
<i>Straw</i> , how issued	794
supply of, in camp	793 to 795
<i>Strength</i> , of corps of Active Militia	46 to 49
<i>Subsistence</i>	743 to 771
<i>Subsistence</i> , tenders for	757 to 761
Accounts to be in duplicate	765
Fuel and Light. allowance in add. to pay	781 to 785
<i>Superintendents</i> , buildings, &c., in charge of	890
instructions to	91, 908 to 913
responsible to Director of Stores	892
to be present at inspection of Stores	951
<i>Supplies</i> , Extra, responsibility of C.O. in accepting	749 to 751
do for men detached	754
<i>Substantive rank</i>	81
<i>Surgeons</i> , appointment of	101
qualification of	101
rank of	115, 116, 124
duties of	215
retirement of	118
Admission and Discharge Book	683
certificates of, on joining School of Instruction	537 to 540
medical inspections	676 to 681
exempted from serving on Courts of Inquiry	188
in charge, to obtain a house for hospital	686
to transmit sick report to C. O.	682
receipt for medical equipment	684
report of wounded men	687
to certify accounts for medicines	979
do claims for injury	997 to 1000

	PARA.
<i>TARGET PRACTICE</i> , allowance of small arm ammunition for.....	421
returns to be made of.....	420
each man to fire at	414
instructions relating to	410 to 420
rifle ranges, in charge of responsible officers.....	402 to 404
system of conducting,	410
targets to be examined.....	403, 404
rifles to be cleaned	419
artillery ammunition for.....	422, 423
do reports of	426
<i>Targets</i> , size of	416
<i>Telegrams</i> , to D. A. G. when aid to Civil Power is required	643
Adj. Genl. do do do	644
in cases of emergency	1022
not emergent to be paid by sender.....	1023
<i>Tenders</i> , for work required.....	11th 134
transmitted to Head Quarters.....	134
supply officer to call for.....	757
mode of proceeding with	758
<i>Tents</i> , method of pitching.....	832
striking of, with two men	874
for annual drill in camp	875
packages of how marked for transport	887
number to be issued.....	876
value of	883
not to be disfigured.....	884
to be dried, before returned into store.....	886
<i>Testimonials</i> , presentation of, to superiors forbidden..	160
<i>Transfer</i> , of Stores from one Storekeeper to another	914
arms and stores.....	138
of District Staff	141
allowance	142
<i>Transfer of stores</i> by Superintendents	914, 915
<i>Transfer Receipt</i> , on promotion or resignation of C. O.....	99
to be witnessed by Brigade Major.....	138
<i>Transport expenses</i> , of men joining school of instruction.....	541 to 544
<i>Transport</i> , of force in aid of Civil Power.....	640
mode of obtaining... ..	702 to 704
stores, by express.....	731

Transport—Contd.

PARA.

requisitions, when not to be issued.....	734, 735
of horses by railway.....	716, 717
of men by railway.....	709
duties of officers in charge of.....	710 to 715
embarkation of field batteries.....	718, 719
to be carried out regimentally.....	704
light baggage in the field.....	704
ammunition do.....	704
camp equipment do.....	704
officers baggage.....	724
officer in charge to certify completion of service.....	733
nature of service to be stated... ..	727
requisitions for, how made.....	697 to 701, 720 to 723
do to state what "class" required.....	725
do for original issue of Stores.....	729
route to be selected	726
See also "Emergent Transport."	
<i>Travelling allowances</i> , reimbursed to officers on duty.....	728, 736, 737
<i>Travelling expenses</i> of District Staff.....	739 to 742
of Cadets R.M.O.....	457
<i>Trumpeters</i> , pay of.....	469
UNIFORM , similar to Her Majesty's Army.....	271
when to be worn.....	42
militia men subject to discipline when wearing.....	153
deviation from approved pattern forbidden.....	288
mode of wearing certain articles of.....	296
on mounted duties.....	295
mourning worn by officers in.....	291
officers, to provide their own.....	286
officers, undress, worn in camp.....	275
rank, how indicated on.....	289
regimental badges, &c., to be preserved.....	290
specified time for procuring.....	287
at "schools of instruction.....	548 to 551
undress, to be worn by officers in camp.....	275
wearing of, at reviews, &c.....	292, 293
worn by brevet field officers.....	294

	PARA.
<i>VEDETTES</i> , duties of.....	639
<i>Ventilation</i> , of magazines, memo. respecting	933
<i>Veterinary Surgeons</i> , duties of.....	220
services in case of injuries to horses.	1003 to 1006
<i>WAGGONS</i> , for transport of camp equipment	708
<i>J. P. warrant</i> for providing.....	697
impressment of.....	698
<i>Water</i> , supply of, in camp.. ..	854 to 863
pollution of, prohibited	856
filters for.. ..	859
<i>Wearing Medals</i>	309 to 317
<i>Weight</i> , maximum of baggage.....	724
<i>Women</i> , of loose character, excluded from camp	844
<i>Working parties</i> , liability of men to be employed on.....	873
<i>Wounds</i> , men injured by, report to be made of.....	687
investigation of claims for, by Medical Board	1011